

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00005228384











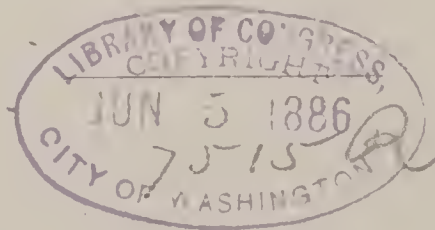
:

BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES  
OF  
American Presidents

EMBRACING AN AUTHENTIC  
ACCOUNT OF THE LIVES AND TIMES OF OUR PRESIDENTS  
FROM THE ANCESTRY OF WASHINGTON TO  
CLEVELAND'S ADMINISTRATION.

BY,  
REED BEARD

A Graduate of Indiana Institute for the Blind.



LAFAYETTE, IND.  
SPRING, EMERSON & CO., PRINTERS.  
1886.

E176  
B36

ENTERED ACCORDING TO ACT OF CONGRESS IN THE YEAR 1886,  
BY REED BEARD,  
IN THE OFFICE OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS AT WASHINGTON.  
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.





# EDICATION.



To those  
who have rendered me  
valuable assistance in the preparation  
and publication of the following pages, this Volume  
is respectfully Dedicated, by  
the Author,

REED BEARD.



LIVES of great men all remind us

We may make our lives sublime,

And, departing, leave behind us

Footprints on the sands of time.

—LONGFELLOW.



## PREFACE.

---

The object of the author in the preparation of this work has been to compress the vast amount of useful information contained in the history of American Presidents, to the narrow compass of a single volume, thereby placing it within reach of the time and money of all.

The first object of history is to tell the truth. Throughout the following work, accuracy of statement has been regarded as preferable to rhetorical display.

No claim is made to absolute originality of research, but the author is indebted to the works of more than a score of standard biographers and historians. It is hoped that our efforts may incite the reader to a study of the more comprehensive volumes, and remind him that the biography of a man is a better and more enduring monument to his memory than the massive and elaborate columns of marble or stone.

## PREFACE.

The lives of our Presidents embrace such examples of intellectual and moral character as justifies the proudest claim upon genuine nobility. No other nation has been governed by a series of twenty-two rulers of equal excellence and administrative ability. The study of such characters certainly ennobles the aspirations of every true American.

If the perusal of this volume awakens or strengthens the spirit of the youth in the emulation of the goodness and greatness of the illustrious subjects of which it treats, or, in the aged a desire to glorify their names and deeds, the time in acquiring the fund of information necessary to the composition of such a work will not be considered as idly spent.

R. B.



## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

CHAPTER.	PAGE.
I. George Washington . . . . .	9
II. John Adams . . . . .	72
III. Thomas Jefferson . . . . .	102
IV. James Madison . . . . .	143
V. James Monroe . . . . .	162
VI. John Quincy Adams . . . . .	182
VII. Andrew Jackson . . . . .	207
VIII. Martin Van Buren . . . . .	231
IX. William Henry Harrison . . . . .	242
X. John Tyler . . . . .	256
XI. James K. Polk . . . . .	265
XII. Zachary Taylor . . . . .	279
XIII. Millard Fillmore . . . . .	292
XIV. Franklin Pierce . . . . .	301
XV. James Buchanan . . . . .	312
XVI. Abraham Lincoln . . . . .	323
XVII. Andrew Johnson . . . . .	369
XVIII. Ulysses S. Grant . . . . .	378
XIX. Rutherford B. Hayes . . . . .	405
XX. James A. Garfield . . . . .	415
XXI. Chester A. Arthur . . . . .	438
XXII. Grover Cleveland . . . . .	447






BRIEF BIOGRAPHIES  
OF  
AMERICAN PRESIDENTS.

---

CHAPTER I.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

 JOHN WASHINGTON, the great-grandfather of that immortal being known to us as the "FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY," and his brother, Andrew Washington, came from England to Virginia in the year 1657.

These ancestors of George Washington had been loyal to Charles I. during the great Rebellion, and now after his death and the establishment of the Commonwealth, they sought refuge in Virginia; there to find new homes and rebuild the fortunes they had lost during the long difficulties in the *mother country*; there they took up the estate upon which the subject of this sketch was born.

The family of Washington had held a most honorable position in England for hundreds of years. During the great Rebellion, Lieutenant Colonel James Washington laid down his life at the siege of Pontefract Castle.

Colonel Sir Henry Washington, a nephew of George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, was one of Prince Rupert's bravest officers, and distinguished himself at Bristol by great courage and bravery; also, at Worcester, which place he held against a much larger force than his own, and held it after his ammunition was entirely exhausted; until the King ordered its surrender with all other towns. When Fairfax demanded its surrender, his reply fully demonstrated the type of character he possessed, as he said:

"Sir:—It is acknowledged in your own books, and by report of your own quarter, that the King is in some of your armies. That granted, it may be easy for you to obtain his Majesty's command for the disposal of the garrison, till then, I shall make good the trust reposed in me. As for conditions, if I shall be necessitated, I will make the best I can. The worst I know and fear not; otherwise, the profession of a soldier had not been begun, or so long continued, by your Excellency's humble Servant,

HENRY WASHINGTON."

We trace the lineage of this renowned name along the stream of time just one hundred years and we find another Fairfax, another Washington, related to the soldier and officer, living neighbors in Virginia. And this Washington married his neighbor's daughter. Thomas, Lord Fairfax, was the early and constant friend of George Washington, the greatest and the noblest of his race. After the death of Charles I. the Royalists refused to acknowledge the Commonwealth. In 1651, Cromwell sent a fleet to force them to obedience, but the Colonists, led by their governor, Sir William Berkley, would not be reduced; finally, a compromise was effected by which the Colonists' submission to the Commonwealth was to be construed as "*a voluntary act*," and also the people of Virginia should have all the liberties of free-born Englishmen; should entrust their business to their own Grand Assembly; should remain unquestioned upon the subject of their past loyalty, and should have as free trade as the people of England.

During the Commonwealth the people of Virginia took advantage of the time to establish free institutions in their midst. She claimed the right to select, and to displace, her Governors; she gave her House of Burgesses the right of legislation and power to control all political matters of the colony; she was the first state, of any ex-

tent, in the world, to bestow upon her freed servants the right of suffrage. Virginia, also made advances toward the establishment of Free Trade and Religious Freedom. During this time of Cromwell's mastery over England the Colonists were disposed to let their attachment for the Stewarts grow no less. They sent Commissioners to Charles to invite him to come and rule over them, and promised protection to his rights with men and arms. This expression of true loyalty by the Colonists was much appreciated by him. He contemplated going to Virginia, his *Ancient Dominion*, as he styled her, to be crowned King of the Colony and Scotland, Ireland and England. Upon the death of Cromwell, and the resignation of his son, Charles II. was called home and crowned King on the 31st of May, 1660.

Bancroft says: The population of Virginia at that time "may have been 30,000." "Many of the recent comers had been Royalists, good officers in the war, men of education, of property, and of condition. \* \* \* The genial climate and transparent atmosphere delighted those who had come from the dense air of England. Every object in nature was new and wonderful. \* \*

\* The forests, majestic in their growth, and free from underwood, deserved admiration for their unrivaled magnificence; purling streams and



frequent rivers, flowing between alluvial banks, quickened the soil into unwearied fertility; strange and delicate flowers grew familiarly in the fields; the woods were replenished with sweet barks and odors; the gardens matured the fruits of Europe, of which the growth was invigorated and the flavor improved by the virgin mould. Especially the birds, with their gay plumage and varied melodies inspired delight. Every traveller expressed his pleasure in listening to the mocking bird \* \* imitating and excelling the notes of all its rivals. The humming-bird, so brilliant in plumage, so delicate in form, and so quick in motion \* \* was ever admired as the smallest and the most beautiful of the feathered race. The rattlesnake, \* \* the opossum, \* \* the noisy frog, \* \* the flying squirrel, \* \* and myriads of pigeons \* \* were the subjects of the strangest tales. To the men of leisure the chase furnished a perpetual resource; \* \* the horse was multiplied, \* \* and to improve that noble animal was an object of pride, soon to be favored by legislation. \* \* Proverbial was the hospitality of the Virginians. \* \* The morasses were alive with water fowl; the creeks abounded with oysters; \* \* the rivers were crowded with fish; the forests were nimble with game; the woods rustled with coveys of quails, and wild turkeys, and rang with the merry notes of sing-

ing birds; and hogs \* \* ran at large in troops. It was the best poor man's country in the world. Immigrants never again desired to live in England."

It was here that John Washington lived, prospered and died, surrounded by plenty in a beautiful land. Here he became a man of consideration in the Colony, an able officer in war, and a representative in peace.

His estates descended in course of time to his grand-son and heir, Augustine Washington, who remained on the homestead, cultivating its broad acres for many years. At last, the drama of his family life is overtaken with tragedy, and his wife, Jane Butler, a woman of lovely character, leaves him with three motherless children and his house darkened with grief.

Fortunately, he finds another mother for the bereaved household, who proved to be all he could desire. Mary Ball, an intelligent, energetic and prudent woman, known at that time as the Belle of the Northern Neck, (as is called that part of Virginia between the Potomac and Rappahannock) and Augustine were married on the 6th of March, 1730.

On the 22d day of February, 1732, the immortal patriot, GEORGE WASHINGTON, was born. Little did his parents dream that that name was to become one of the most memorable in the annals of time's history.

It is seldom we find a great and good man who has not had a good mother. In this respect *George* was highly favored. His mother has been called blessed by our whole country, and held foremost in reverence and respect. Once known as the Belle of Northern Virginia, but now, and for all time, known as *Mary, the Mother of Washington*. George never ceased to revere his mother, and a nation's homage gathers around the memory of the mother of Washington.

Soon after George's birth, the family moved to Stafford county, near Fredericksburg; here Augustine Washington died in 1743, when George was only eleven years old.

Lawrence Washington, who was fourteen years older than George, his half-brother, had the customary superior opportunities of obtaining an education afforded by the wealthy families of Virginia; that of going to school in England.

George was deprived of these great privileges. Early in life he was left in the sole care of a solicitous mother. He received his education in the common branches, taught in a country school by one of his father's tenants and from his mother at home.

Lawrence Washington distinguished himself by military services in the West Indies, under Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth, and had become a great personage in the Colony; had

married Anne Fairfax, daughter of Wm. Fairfax, of English distinction, living in Westmoreland, on the Potomac, at his seat, Belvoir, which was far-famed for its elegance and hospitality; and had built on his estates a fine mansion, which, in honor of his old commander, he had named VERNON. George was sent to the home of Lawrence Washington, at MT. VERNON, that he might attend a school near by—Williams'—and gain a more comprehensive knowledge of the studies taught therein; which course, however, excluded all the higher branches and learned languages. What he studied, he studied diligently; and what he learned, he learned thoroughly; acquiring much skill in drafting, in keeping accounts, and in the art and science of surveying in which he intended to engage; and which afterwards afforded him vast opportunities to acquire a knowledge of public lands, their location and value, and contributed to his means of accumulating a private fortune.

George, in his early days evinced much ability in athletic exercises and feats of strength, excelling in all manly sports and becoming a skillful horseman. He also developed a very noble character. He was noted for his frankness, fearlessness and moral courage; and yet he ever disdained the idea of a quarrelsome spirit, or of domineering over his associates.



The story of the "*cherry tree*," (which we will omit), and other stories incident to his life, with which the world is well acquainted, but reflects the true nature of the loftiness of character which he possessed.

His ambitions and desires made him a natural leader, and, surrounded by associates of such high order, people of wealth, education, adventurous spirit and experience, whose narratives were best calculated to foster and strengthen his military aspirations, until at last, he sought and obtained a commission in the British Navy, and was about to sail. His mother entreated him urgently to stay, and he abandoned his much cherished desire.

It is said, that his mother's prayers were obeyed more readily, because our hero's heart had been captured by a beauty he had met at Mount Vernon or Belvoir. Who she was, is not positively known; he guarded the secret with the utmost care; had it not been for the amorous verses in his copy-book,—that inseparable companion of his youth,—descriptive of his "Lowland Beauty" it would have remained unrevealed. Tradition says, she was a Miss Grimes and married a Mr. Lee, and became the mother of Light Horse Harry Lee, a distinguished revolutionary officer, governor of Virginia and author of that phrase which so deservedly describe Washington, and which

millions of voices have caught up and re-echoed in after years, "First in War, First in Peace and First in the Hearts of His Countrymen." Mr. Lee, the author of the above, was also the father of the most eminent of Confederates, General Robert Edmund Lee.

About this time, Thomas, Lord Fairfax, came to Virginia to look after his immense estates. He was visiting his cousin William, the father of Mrs. Lawrence Washington, near Mount Vernon. He, in his former days, had been a gallant in London society. His rank, wealth and high connections had given him a place in the most fashionable circles of society; and with his personal worth and accomplishments, he had added prestige to them. But now, he was old, tall, sharp-featured and ungainly; had been disappointed in love, and he abandoned society altogether; and shortly afterwards, seeking to be divided from his sorrow and mortification, had come to Virginia and entered upon vast possessions. His estates, derived by him through his mother, a daughter of Lord Culpepper, to whom they had been granted by Charles II., embraced a large strip of land between the Potomac and Rappahannock rivers, a great part of the Shenandoah Valley, and extended far away over the Blue Mountains, to an undefined distance in the interior. This domain contained rivers, forests,

mountains, valleys, prairies and wealth unexplored.

Lord Fairfax had become the constant friend of young Washington. He admired his honor, judgment and unblemished and dignified character. He had discovered his superior abilities in horsemanship; this was one of the things that gave Washington a place of special favor in the estimation of Lord Fairfax. He needed the services of a man of such model courage and ability to explore the pathless wilds of his possessions, which then, were ranged by many wild beasts and savages. George Washington, then a lad of sixteen years and one month, undertook that arduous task.

In March, 1748, with few attendants he started on his perilous journey. The spring freshets had swollen the streams, and snow still lingered on the mountain tops and in the sunless ravines. Through these solitudes this heroic boy was to thread his way. Following the trail of the Indian, through the almost unbroken forest, floating in the birch canoe upon the rivers, climbing mountains and struggling through morasses which, perhaps, had never been pressed by the foot of man; beset by almost every imaginable disadvantage, and dealing day and night with the treacherous savage, he performed the labor of his mission and returned to Mount Vernon in April, 1749.

Lord Fairfax was so well pleased with the report George Washington made of these surveys and explorations that he moved across the Blue Ridge, laid out a large Manor of 10,000 acres, and erected a large Manor-house, which he called Greenway Court, and to which, Washington was ever afterwards a welcome visitor.

Through the influence of Lord Fairfax, Washington was made public surveyor. He made many surveys, and his work was so accurate, that they are received to this day with unquestioned credit. While Washington was surveying in the Shenandoah Valley and elsewhere, great schemes, in which he was destined to play an important part, were working at home and abroad; the Indians were kindling their council fires, and were pondering over the encroachments of industry, education and wealth, and Satan-inspired, resolved to sweep every vestige of civilization from the land, leaving it a howling wilderness. Their war-whoop echoed through the forest; they lighted their torches and sharpened their scalping-knives and tomahawks in preparation for the coming slaughter. Flame and woe desolated the land. They would rush at midnight upon the cabin of the remote settler, perpetrating examples of horrible butchery; scalping, killing, burning, plundering and torturing the husbands, wives, sons and daughters of the Colony, until



the endless woe that ensued surpassed the power of tongue to tell.

This dangerous foe, emerging from the forest at will, and striking such terrible blows, brought the entire military force of Virginia into action. For efficient management the Colony was divided into districts, and over each a military commander appointed, with the title of Major. At the request of Lawrence Washington, George was appointed as Major of the district in which he lived. In the fearful emergency at hand, the responsibilities of these positions were very great, as these Majors were vested with almost dictatorial powers.

George Washington, who, be it remembered, was only nineteen years of age at this time, was fast becoming a favorite of the Colonists.

Both England and France claimed the land between the Rocky and Alleghany Mountains. England based her rights to it upon the discoveries made by the Cabots, and France claimed it by right of the explorations made by Marquette, La Salle and Joliet. The French had conceived the great advantage of connecting their settlements in Canada with those in Louisiana, and with that view, sought to erect forts between the two Colonies. England had previously attempted the settlement of the territory west of the Alleghanies. Their traders had roamed through the



valleys and came in contact with the French settlers: difficulties ensued. In 1749 men of influence, of England and Virginia, among whom were Lawrence and Augustine Washington, organized a company known as "The Ohio Company," which obtained a grant from the King of 500,000 acres, upon the conditions, they should locate 200,000 acres at once, and settle one hundred families upon it in seven years; also, erect a fort, and garrison it, at the expense of the company.

The President of the Ohio Company died, and its principal management devolved upon Lawrence Washington, who sent Christopher Gist, a faithful companion of the Washingtons, to explore the country and establish friendly relations with the Indians. The French becoming alarmed at the increasing number of traders that were traversing the country, sent De Bienville, in 1749, to confirm the friendship of the Indians and re-establish their possessions in the Ohio Valley. Three hundred men accompanied him. De Bienville ordered the English to absent themselves from the valley. Gist returned from his explorations in June, 1750. The Ohio Company sent parties to erect a fort on the Ohio river. The French extended their lines from Presque Isle to the Alleghanies and from thence toward the Ohio. France and England were both endeavoring to

colonize the new territory. Each were trying to enlist the support of the Indians in their own behalf. It became apparent that war was inevitable.

During this time, and since he had been appointed Major, George Washington had been studying military science and the tactics of warfare. His studies were interrupted by the sickness of his devoted brother, Lawrence, who sought to regain his health by going to the Barbadoes Islands. George accompanied him; while here, in 1751, George had the small-pox, which left its indelible traces upon his features ever afterwards. After recovering, George returned to Virginia and Lawrence went to the Bermuda Islands; he rapidly grew worse and resolved to return home. He did so, and died there, July 26th, 1752, in the thirty-fifth year of his age. His death was a sad burden for George to sustain. Lawrence had been to George as both father and brother. He left a large amount of property. Leaving a widow, and infant daughter, who inherited the fortune, with the provision that after the death of the mother, and if the daughter died without heirs the estate was to go to George. George was now twenty years old. He was one of the executors of the will, and so much confidence was placed in him, that he was entrusted with the entire management of the affairs of the estate.

The French and English continued to fortify and strengthen their positions on the Ohio. The Indians, very shrewdly sent in a deputation to Governor Dinwiddie, inquiring what portion of the country along the Ohio belonged to them, since England demanded all the land upon one side of the river, and France all upon the other.

The Ohio Company appealed to Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia for help. He sent Captain William Trent to treat with the French commander to withdraw his forces. Trent, on hearing of a skirmish which resulted disastrously to English participants, became discouraged and returned to Williamsburg.

There are but few men of any age, but what are loth to undertake such perilous enterprises as these; and, but few that have the ability to withstand the trials incident to them. George Washington was one of the exceptional few who possessed courage and sagacity equal to the task. He offered his services to Governor Dinwiddie, who eagerly accepted them, as he exclaimed: "Truly you are a brave lad; and, if you play your cards well you shall have no cause to repent your bargain."

Washington started on his mission from Williamsburg, the capital of Virginia, the day he received his credentials from the Governor, (October 31st, 1753), accompanied by a few white men

and one or two trusted Indian guides. The party crossed the mountains, threaded the forest, reached the Monongahela river, and paddled a canoe for eight days down the river to where Pittsburgh now stands; and from there they went to Ft. Venango, where Washington found the French commander, loud and boastful. At Ft. Le Bœuf, St. Pierre treated him with the utmost respect, but refused to discuss theories with him. Washington learned all he could as to position and strength of the French and started homeward, a distance of four hundred miles with many difficulties to encounter. He mistrusted the French and Indians would conspire to kill him; therefore, he was ever on the alert to elude their attacks. The streams were swollen; the snow was falling and freezing; the woods were alive with hostile Indians. Their horses gave out and he proceeded on foot. He quit the usual path, and with one companion, the faithful Gist, struck boldly through the woods with the compass for their guide. An Indian, in ambush, fired at them but missed his mark and was captured. Gist was in favor of dispatching him on the spot, but Washington regarded him as the tool of others and they let him go, and pushed on as rapidly as possible. The swollen streams did much to impede their progress. Once, during the journey, Washington was thrown from a rudely con-



structed raft, amidst the floating ice and came near drowning. Their courage and fortitude proved sufficient, and they reached Williamsburg on the 16th of February, 1754. Washington's journal of this trip was published in England and Virginia, and attracted much attention. It so strongly evidenced the qualities of this man, that, from that time he was the rising hope of the Colony.

After Washington had delivered to Governor Dinwiddie the sealed reply, which gave evidence that the French had no intention of withdrawing their forces, he visited the Legislature then in session at Williamsburg. He entered the gallery, unconscious of attracting any attention, when the speaker chanced to see him, and, rising, proposed that, "The thanks of this house be given to Major Washington, who now sits in the gallery, for the gallant manner in which he has executed the important trust lately reposed in him by his Excellency the Governor." Every member arose and greeted Washington with an enthusiastic burst of applause. Embarrassed by this unexpected honor, he endeavored in vain to give utterance to his thanks, when the speaker came to his relief, saying, "*Sit down, Major Washington; your modesty is alone equal to your merit.*"

Governor Dinwiddie, a strong-headed reckless



man, began to organize a force to "Seize as prisoners, drive away, or kill" all persons not subjects of Great Britain, who should attempt to take possession of any of the lands along the Ohio or any of its tributaries. A regiment of about four hundred men was raised and sent forward to the frontier. Washington was offered the command. On account of his youth and inexperience he declined. It was given to Colonel Fry, who made Washington his first-lieutenant. Their mission was to march again through the wilderness and drive the French from the Ohio. Washington had readily observed that the fork of the Ohio, where Pittsburgh now stands, was the key to the whole country, and suggested that it be seized and fortified as soon as possible. This was their objective point, and they were hurrying to it with a garrison and tools to construct a fort. Much to their disappointment, the French had anticipated them, and came from Canada, one thousand strong, built a fort upon that identical spot and had placed eighteen pieces of cannon in position. Washington had taken the lead in this expedition and Colonel Fry was to follow with the artillery. Washington coursed his way through swamps, rivers, defiles, mountains and a multitude of difficulties. His troops were poorly paid, had poor rations and supplies. Colonel Fry died on the journey. Some recruits came on, but were of

poor service. Washington could not think of attacking the French in their stronghold of Ft. Du Quesne. Their numbers far exceeded his. To retreat, with the wilderness swarming with the enemy's scouts and Indian allies of the French, all about him, would prove equally as ruinous: The sufferings of the young commander, now only twenty-two years of age, in view of the humiliating surrender of his whole force without striking a blow, must have been great. He was ready for almost anything rather than do this. The French had sent out M. Jumonville with a party, and claimed that he was serving as a civil messenger to confer with the English, respecting the object of their approach, as there was no declaration of war. Washington was informed that the foe was marching against him to attack him by surprise. He, therefore, took forty men from his camp, and guided by a few friendly Indians, made his way through the tempest and gloom of a stormy night to where Jumonville and his men were unsuspectingly sleeping. Regarding them as enemies, he fell instantly upon them. Jumonville and ten of his men were killed, twenty-five were taken prisoners. A few escaped. Thus the first hostile gun was fired, and a long, cruel, bloody war of seven years, with all its horrors, inaugurated. The French, learning of this, regarded it as one of the grossest of

outrages, and immediately dispatched 1,500 men to avenge the wrong. Washington could not retreat; neither could he hope for success in a contest with such overwhelming numbers. To make the best of the situation, he constructed such works as he could hastily, and in accordance with the great need of them, they were named Ft. Necessity. Here he fought a whole day, against the enemy from all sides, with less than four hundred men. Surrounded, and with starvation staring them in the face, he surrendered, but was allowed to retain everything but their artillery, and march unmolested to the inhabited part of Virginia. This battle occurred on the 3d of July, 1754, in which the Virginians sustained a loss of twelve killed and forty-three wounded. The loss of the French was much greater. Washington suffered no immolation of character from this adventure, on the whole he was given credit for the courage and bravery he displayed throughout the expedition.

About this time orders came from England to the effect that, not only all officers commissioned by the King or his Generals in North America, should take rank over all officers commissioned by the Governors of the Provinces, but, that Generals and Field officers of the Provincial troops should have no rank while serving with the Generals and Field officers of the Crown. Colonel

Washington's feelings as a soldier, forbid him in submitting to such a humiliating degradation, and while expressing a great desire to continue in the service, if permitted to with respect to himself, he retired from the army. He visited his mother, brothers and sisters, and went to Mt. Vernon to take up the duties of private life.

In 1755, when Braddock came to America, he heard of Washington's great worth and invited him to enter his army as a volunteer Aide-de-camp. Washington was eager to accept this position. He was received with great courtesy by Braddock and his officers. He was introduced to the Colonial Governors, Shirley, of Massachusetts; Delancey, of New York; Morris, of Pennsylvania; and Sharpe, of Maryland, in a manner that showed that his merits were appreciated. Braddock had agreed upon an expedition against Ft. Du Quesne, which he undertook in person. He landed his troops at Alexandria. They consisted of two regiments of five hundred men each; one commanded by Sir Peter Halket and the other by Colonel Dunbar. This force was augmented by a few hundred picked Provincial men and a train of artillery, a detachment of Seamen, thirty in number, two companies of Pioneers, six of Rangers, and one troop of Light Horse.

Braddock started for Wills' Creek, and on the 19th of May reached Cumberland, where he en-



camped for a while to obtain means for transportation of his army. This was the first army that Washington had seen camped in strict accordance with military discipline; the Americans were extremely awkward. Captain Ormes, of Braddock's staff, remarked: "Their languid, spiritless and unsoldier-like appearance, with the lowness and ignorance of most of their officers, gave little hopes of their future good behavior." How soon he discovered he was gloriously deceived!

While at Cumberland, Washington had again met his friend Dr. Craik and become acquainted with Captain Horatio Gates. While at this place he was sent to Williamsburg to bring £4,000 for the military chest. After an absence of eight days he returned, escorted by eight men. "Which eight men," he says, "were two days assembling, but, I believe would not have been so many seconds in dispersing had they been attacked." At length Braddock and his army moved forward toward Ft. Du Quesne, his objective point. On the third day Washington was stricken with a raging fever, which disabled him from riding on horseback. Washington desired to not fall behind the troops and was conveyed in a covered wagon. Braddock found the difficulties of this march, infinitely greater than he had anticipated, and sought Washington's advice regarding the best measures to pursue. Washington gave his



counsel with becoming modesty, and advised him to only take what artillery and baggage absolutely necessary, and with a chosen body of troops to press on rapidly to Ft. Du Quesne before it could be reinforced. This advice was adopted, and they started with 1,200 men and ten field pieces, on the 19th of June, but, "instead of pushing ahead with vigor without regarding a little rough road, they were halting," says Washington, "to level every mole-hill and bridge every brook." Thus they were four days reaching the Youghiogeny — only nineteen miles. Here Washington became so ill that he was ordered to remain behind, with the assurance, at all events, that he should be enabled to rejoin the advance before reaching Ft. Du Quesne. Although so ill he could not ride on horseback, he rejoined the army when within about twelve miles of the Fort. He urged Braddock to send scouts ahead from the Virginia companies, as they were more accustomed to Indian warfare, and thus avoid a surprise, the haughty commander rebuked Washington for presuming to advise and instruct a veteran like himself. But woeful were the consequences suffered by Braddock and his proud army on account of not heeding Washington's entreaties.

The glittering bayonets of British regulars

flashed in the sunlight; all was serene and gay. July 9th dawned beautifully;—

“Sweet day, so calm, so still, so bright,  
The bridal of the earth and sky.”

Within about seven miles of Ft. Du Quesne, Braddock's forces, just after crossing the Monongahela, were attacked by a party of French, Indians and Canadians, who were concealed in the high grass of an open wood. The well-disciplined English army had had no experience in this kind of fighting, and were thrown into utter confusion. Braddock vainly endeavored to rally and form his broken troops. Most of his officers were killed or wounded; every mounted officer, except Washington, was killed; two horses had been shot under him, and four bullets passed through his coat. Braddock was severely wounded. A disorderly retreat was effected. On the 13th of July the army reached Great Meadows, where that night Braddock died, and was buried,—“in a strange land without even so much as a funeral note.” Dunbar continued the march until they reached Philadelphia. The expeditions against Niagara and Crown Point were also failures. The only victory gained by the British during the year was the brutal one over the defenceless Acadians. Washington arrived at Mt. Vernon on July 26th, still disabled by his long sickness. After the disgraceful retreat of Dun-

bar, the frontier was left unprotected until the General Assembly met and voted £40,000 and a regiment of one thousand men to act for the public safety. Washington was the choice of the people to take command of the regiment, and Governor Dinwiddie commissioned him, August 14, 1755, as Commander-in-chief of all forces raised, or to be raised in Virginia. Washington now took position at Winchester, a few miles from Greenway Court, where lived his friend, Lord Fairfax, whom he often met. Washington soon became discouraged by the mean, contrary, meddling disposition of Governor Dinwiddie, and would have resigned his commission had it not been for the urgent entreaties of his friends, Lord Fairfax, Robinson—Speaker of the House, and others who knew his real worth and appreciated it. The genuine courage and bravery displayed by Washington in repulsing the Indians from the Shenandoah Valley, completely inspired his troops and secured for himself honor and praise throughout the Colonies.

In 1757, Loudoun was recalled. The Colonists were called upon to put 20,000 men in the field. England was to arm and supply them. The capture of several different points was considered; Amherst was to take Louisburg; Abercrombie, Ticonderoga and Crown Point; Forbes, Ft. Du Quesne. By the autumn of 1758, these three ob-

jects were accomplished. Washington had participated most conspicuously in the third. He, himself, planted the flag of England in the smoking ruins of Fort Du Quesne on the 25th of November, 1758. The French now evacuated the beautiful valleys of the West, and the English were once more victorious. Washington now marched back to Winchester, and in a short time went to Williamsburg to take his seat in the General Assembly, to which he had been elected by the people of Frederick county, while at Cumberland. He was in delicate health, and his home affairs demanded his attention. Now, since the war was over, the work done, and he could do so without dishonor, he determined to retire from public life to the quiet of his home. He therefore, at the close of the year 1758, resigned his commission as Colonel of the First Virginia regiment, and Commander-in-chief of all the troops of that Colony.

Much rejoicing in America and England followed. One of the happiest of Colonial times. England had triumphed in the contest for dominion in America. It was predicted by Count de Vergennes, the far-seeing French statesman, that England's glory would not be lasting, but when she called upon the Colonies to contribute toward supporting the burdens of the war, they would answer by declaring their Independence.



On the 6th of January, 1759, Washington was married to an accomplished young widow lady, with two children, and a large fortune. She was the daughter of Mr. John Dandridge. He now entered upon the enjoyment of several years of tranquil life at Mt. Vernon. This place was particularly dear to him. Here he entertained his friends and lived most happily. No impulse of ambition could induce him to quit the pleasantries and quietude of domestic life. He only went when called by his countrymen, and then, in the truest sense of public devotion and patriotism.

Parliament had levied many exhorbitant taxes upon the Colonists. Unbearable laws had been imposed upon them; they were denied the right of representation. Petitions were sent to Parliament in the interest of the Colonists; in the interests of right and humanity, for the repeal of these abominable laws, but were heeded not. England's right to impose taxes upon the Colonists was everywhere the one all-important topic of conversation. This right was denied; speeches were made in Legislatures bitterly denouncing it. Washington was a member of the Virginia Legislature when Patrick Henry made his famous patriotic speech in defence of the Colonies. Washington fully indorsed the ideas set forth in Mr. Henry's speech. In a letter to George Mason he expresses his feelings on this subject, when



he says: "At a time when our lordly masters will be satisfied with nothing less than the deprivation of American Freedom, it seems highly necessary that something should be done to avert the stroke, and maintain the liberty which we have derived from our ancestors. But the manner of doing it to answer the purpose effectually, is the point in question. That no man should scruple or hesitate a moment in defence of so valuable a blessing is clearly my opinion, yet arms should be the last resource. We have already, it is said, proved the inefficacy of addresses to the Throne. How far their attention to our rights and interests is to be awakened, or alarmed by starving their trade and manufactures, remains to be tried." "The Northern Colonies, it appears are endeavoring to adopt this scheme. In my opinion it is a good one, and must be attended with salutary effects, provided, it can be carried pretty generally into execution. That there will be a difficulty attending it, everywhere, from clashing interests, and selfish, designing men, ever attentive to their own gain, and watchful of every turn that can assist their lucrative views, cannot be denied; and in the tobacco Colonies, where the trade is diffused, and in a manner wholly conducted by factors for their principals at home, those difficulties are certainly enhanced, but I think not insurmountably increased, if the

gentlemen in the several counties will be at some trouble to explain matters to the people, and stimulate them to cordial agreements to purchase none but certain enumerated articles out of any of the stores, after a definite period, and neither import or purchase any themselves. I can see but one class of persons—the merchants excepted—who will not, or ought not, to wish well to the scheme; namely, those who live genteelly and hospitably on clear estates. Such as these, were they not to consider the valuable object in view, and the good of others, might think it hard to be curtailed in their living and enjoyment.” This was precisely the class of people to which Washington belonged. However, he was willing to sacrifice his fortune and enjoyment for the good of his country. Mason’s reply was: “Our all is at stake and the little conveniences and comforts of life, when set in competition with our liberty, ought to be rejected, not with reluctance, but with pleasure.” The result of this intercourse between Washington and Mason, was the draft by the latter of a plan of association, of which the members were to pledge themselves not to import, or use, any article of British merchandise, or manufacture subject to duty. Washington was to present this paper to the House of Burgesses, which was to open in May of 1769. On account of the measures pursued by the House, when it con-

vened, the Governor dissolved it, but all in vain, the Burgesses met at a private hall. Peyton Randolph was elected their Moderator. Washington now brought forth his paper, which was signed by every person present. Pennsylvania approved of the proceedings of Virginia. Delaware and all the states south of Virginia adopted her resolution, word for word. Massachusetts not only asserted the rights of the Colonies, but endeavored to remove the British troops from her capital. Parliament now passed an act repealing all duties laid in 1767, except that on tea. Lord North said: "The properest time to exert our right of taxation is when the right is denied. To temporize is to yield, and the authority of the *mother country*, if it be not supported now, will be relinquished forever. A total repeal cannot be thought of till America is prostrate at our feet."

The same day this act was passed, March 5th, 1770, occurred the Boston Massacre, in which five persons were killed. This produced great excitement throughout the Colonies, and the troops were removed from the city.

About this time Washington went to the Ohio Valley to see to some lands which were granted to him, and other men who served in the French and Indian War. He was accompanied by Dr. Craik and three negro servants. The

journey was an adventurous one. Virginia now had a new Governor, Lord Dunmore, who soon got into difficulty with the House of Burgesses, for which reason that body was prorogued from time to time, until March, 1773. Washington was one of its most patriotic members, and always prompt in attendance. One of the first actions of the House was to appoint a committee of eleven to see after the general affairs of the Colony, and to maintain a correspondence with similar committees of other Colonies.

In the midst of these exciting scenes two events occurred to disturb the quiet life of Mount Vernon. In June, 1773, Miss Custis, Mrs. Washington's daughter, died while in her seventeenth year, and in February, 1774, Mrs. Washington's son married Miss Calvert, of Baltimore.

When the Colonies refused to use tea the demand for it was so much lessened, that the tax was reduced to a mere trifle. Large quantities of tea were sent to the agents at Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Charleston. The patriots determined not to permit the tea to be landed. At New York and Philadelphia the ships were sent back to England. At Charleston the tea was landed but stored in damp cellars, where it soon spoiled. At Boston occurred what is known as the "Boston Tea Party." Some men disguised themselves as Indians, boarded the ships,



and emptied 342 chests of tea into the sea. The English Government was greatly angered at these proceedings, especially at Boston, and immediately passed the Boston Port Bill, prohibiting the landing or shipping of goods, wares or merchandise at Boston, and removing the Custom House to Salem. This bill produced intense indignation throughout the Colonies. The Virginia Legislature appointed the 1st of June as a day of fasting, humiliation and prayer. The Governor now dissolved the Legislature, but its members met elsewhere and passed a resolution denouncing the Boston Port Bill, and advised a General Congress to meet annually and discuss such measures as pertained to the united interest of the Colonies. A State convention was called, and Washington was chosen to represent his county. Contributions came pouring in from all the states for the relief of Boston. At this convention Washington headed a subscription with a handsome gift of £50. He, also, presented a series of resolutions, and spoke eloquently in their support, declaring himself ready to raise 1,000 men at his own expense, and march at their head to the relief of Boston. Peyton Randolph, Richard Henry Lee, George Washington, Patrick Henry, Richard Bland, Benjamin Harrison and Edmund Pendleton were appointed delegates from Virginia to the General Congress. On their

way to this Congress, Edmund Pendleton and Patrick Henry came to Mt. Vernon, where Washington joined them, and they all went on horseback to Philadelphia, at which place Congress met, September 5th, 1774. All the Colonies were represented except Georgia. Some one asked Patrick Henry whom he considered the greatest man in Congress. He replied, "If you speak of eloquence, Mr. Rutledge, of South Carolina, is by far the greatest orator; but if you speak of solid information and sound judgment, Colonel Washington is unquestionably the greatest man on that floor."

War was now inevitable. General Gage fortified Charleston Neck and seized all the ammunition he could find. He sent a detachment of eight or nine hundred men, at night, to capture military stores at Concord. But when they reached Lexington, they found one hundred minute-men under arms, who refused to disperse and were fired upon, eight killed and others wounded, April 19th, 1775. The detachment then marched on to Concord and destroyed some ammunition, when a party of militia approached and were fired upon. Two were killed, and the Regulars retreated. By this time the whole country was in arms and their route back to Boston was one of continual fighting. Had it not been for the reinforcements Gage had sent, doubtless

not one of the detachment would have reached Boston. Their loss was about 273. The Provincials lost about sixty. This news spread like wild-fire over the country. An army of 20,000 men was raised. Georgia joined the other Colonies. Ethan Allen and Benedict Arnold were sent to seize Forts Ticonderoga and Crown Point. Reaching there at sunrise May 10th, 1775, Allen demanded the surrender of Ticonderoga, "In the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress." The fort, with all its store, which had cost England £8,000,000, was surrendered without a struggle. On the same day, May 10th, the Second Continental Congress convened at Philadelphia. It ordered the enlistment of troops, the erection of forts, and the purchase of munitions of war and army supplies. To provide means, Continental money was issued to the amount of \$3,000,000. Washington was chairman of all committees on military affairs.

Howe, Clinton and Burgoyne had now arrived at Boston with more British troops. John Adams explained the condition of the New England Army, and recommended the expediency of its being adopted by all the Colonies, and nominated George Washington Commander-in-chief. Samuel Adams seconded the nomination, and on the 15th of June he was unanimously elected. Next day it was announced to him in Congress. Rising

in his place, he expressed his high and grateful sense of the honor conferred upon him, and his sincere devotion to the cause. "But," said he, "lest some unlucky event should happen unfavorable to my reputation, I beg it may be remembered by every gentleman in this room, that I this day declare with utmost sincerity, that I do not think myself equal to the command I am honored with. As to pay, I beg leave to assure the Congress that, as no pecuniary consideration could have tempted me to have accepted this arduous employment at the expense of my domestic ease and happiness, I do not wish to make any profit of it. I will keep a true account of my expenses. These I doubt not they will discharge, and that is all I desire." On the 20th of June, 1775, he received his commission, and started for the army, at Boston, on the next day. Gage determined to fortify Bunker Hill, but General Ward sent 1,200 men under Colonel Prescott, at night, to intrench Breed's Hill, which was thought to be a more commanding site than Bunker Hill. The morning of June 17th came and the British were surprised to see the amount of work that had been done, and so quietly. Gage sent 2,500 men to attack the Americans in their new position. Twice the British were repulsed, but finally when the Americans' supply of ammunition was exhausted they were forced



to retreat. They lost 449 men, among whom was General Warren. The British lost 1,054.

On July 2d Washington took command of the army. It consisted chiefly of undisciplined volunteers. The entire number was 14,500. His first care was to organize and drill his troops, purchase arms and supplies and strengthen his works. He called for reinforcements enough to give him a strong force of 20,000. On the 2d of March, 1776, a severe bombardment was commenced on the British lines in Boston. On the night of the 4th, General Thomas took possession of Dorchester Heights, which gave him command of the harbor, and threw up strong fortifications. On the 17th of March the British evacuated Boston and the American force marched in amid great rejoicing. Congress voted its thanks to General Washington and his officers and soldiers, and ordered a gold medal to be struck in commemoration of the event and presented to His Excellency.

The British now sailed from Boston. Washington hastened to New York, where he thought the British would go, but they appeared before Charleston, S. C., where they were again compelled to put to sea. Washington soon discovered the incompetency of his army for the great purpose for which it was raised. Also, his scarcity of supplies. Congress therefore called

for 13,500 men, to be furnished by the adjoining states for the defense of New York, and for 10,000 men to be furnished by Pennsylvania, Delaware and Maryland for the defense of Philadelphia. The large number of Tories in New York greatly annoyed Washington. They once formed a scheme to seize him and deliver him into the hands of the British, but were detected, and some that were implicated in the plot were put to death. In the beginning of July, General Howe landed on Staten Island, and on the 12th was joined by his brother, Admiral Howe. Washington's force on the first of July amounted to 10,000, but by subsequent reinforcements it numbered 27,000; 20,000 of which were fit for duty. A part of them, under General Putnam, were stationed on Staten Island. On the 27th of August they were attacked by the British, and driven back to Brooklyn with heavy loss. At midnight on the 29th, Washington silently withdrew the forces across the river, under cover of a heavy fog, and on the 15th of September took position at Kingsbridge. He was driven from here October 28th, and finally crossed the Hudson and hurried forward for the defense of Philadelphia, which was threatened. Cornwallis followed him closely as he retreated across New Jersey. He reached Trenton and crossed the Delaware December 8th, 1776. At this time

the American cause was at its lowest ebb. All were disappointed, but Washington bore bravely all this discouragement, and when asked what he would do if the British should drive him from Philadelphia, replied: "We will retreat beyond the Susquehanna, and if necessary, beyond the Alleghany."

Howe went into winter-quarters at Trenton and other neighboring towns. Congress was now awakened to a sense of its duty and ordered the enlistment of a greatly increased force for the war, and invested in Washington dictatorial power for a period of six months.

On Christmas night, 1776, Washington struck a daring blow. Crossing the Delaware with 2,400 men, he fell upon the Hessians at Trenton, killed their leader, and in less than half an hour, took 1,000 prisoners and was on the way back to Philadelphia. On December 31st he recrossed the Delaware and took position at Trenton. Washington's difficulties were now almost insurmountable. Congress had no money and no credit. It was only by the pledge of the private fortunes of Washington and other officers and the liberality of Robert Morris, that means were gained to sustain the army, and at this critical time, the priceless boon of American liberty. The two armies had been engaged in a skirmish in the evening of January 2d, 1777, and were separated

only by a small river. Cornwallis had a greatly superior force, and expected to make an attack in the morning that would "End the Rebellion." That night, while the British thought all secure, Washington, leaving his camp fires burning to deceive the enemy, and marching in a round about way, fell upon the British at Princeton, at sunrise, January 3d, killing 160 and capturing 300 prisoners, and escaped to Morristown, where he fortified too strongly to be taken by the English force. These glorious victories of Trenton and Princeton were won at an opportune time. The depressed spirits of the Americans were raised, and rejoicing prevailed everywhere. Congress awakened new energies. The accomplishment of these brilliant successes, at a time when the whole country was in such a state of despondency, while the army was greatly inferior to that of the enemy in numbers, supplies and discipline, showed the great worth of their noble commander, and gained for him universal praises throughout America and Europe.

Shortly after the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, July 4th, 1776, Congress sent Benjamin Franklin and two others to France to negotiate with that country for an alliance with the Colonies, and to borrow money. They received much encouragement, and were helped to money and to army supplies. La Fayette, a



young French officer, accompanied by De Kalb and Pulaski, arrived at Charleston in 1777, and soon became a warm friend of Washington. During the same summer Congress adopted the Stars and Stripes. In October of this year occurred the surrender of Burgoyne, by which a fine army of 5,800 men became prisoners of war, and a large quantity of stores fell into the hands of the Americans. This brilliant victory greatly encouraged the Colonists. Howe withdrew from New Jersey, and set sail for Chesapeake Bay, with the intention of taking Philadelphia. Washington was attacked in his position behind the Brandywine, September 11th, 1777, and driven back with considerable loss. La Fayette was severely wounded. Washington now took position at Germantown, where an indecisive battle was fought October 4th. Howe entered Philadelphia for winter-quarters, and Washington went into quarters at Valley Forge, where he passed the winter of 1777-78, one of the gloomiest periods of the war. Here his army suffered for all the necessaries of life. Many of his men slept upon the frozen ground without even so much as a blanket to shield them from the cold storms of winter. While thus suffering from hunger, cold and sickness, Washington strove to have good cheer prevail, and by his untiring efforts he inspired his men with true patriotism. But this was not all.

Washington was himself the object of envy and jealousy. General Conway and some other cunning, selfish officers formed a cabal against him. They thought, by blaming him for the reverses of the army, they would cause him to resign and General Gates would be put in command, but he bore bravely this envy and intrigue, and the army and country knew its object and looked upon the conspirators with scorn.

During this winter Congress adopted the Articles of Confederation, though they were not ratified by all the states until 1781. In the summer of 1778 the British fleet left Philadelphia for New York. Washington started in pursuit, and on the 27th of June, reached Monmouth, New Jersey, within five miles of the British. The next day Lee led an attack, but owing to his disadvantages and want of confidence in his troops, he fell back. Cornwallis pressed upon the retreating lines and threw them into great disorder and confusion. At this moment, Washington rode up, bitterly rebuked Lee, reformed his lines and renewed the attack. All day the battle raged and in the night the British retreated to New York. Washington took position at White Plains. In 1779, Stony Point was taken by General Wayne. The British held New York, Newport and Savannah, and attempted to take Charleston, but were repulsed by Rutledge, Moultrie and Pulaski.

In the year 1780 the war was carried on mostly in the south. On the 11th of May, Clinton took Charleston after a gallant resistance. In this year Marion and Sumter forever distinguished themselves as partisan leaders. August 16th, 1780, was made memorable by the battle of Camden. Gates had command of the Americans, Cornwallis and Rawdon the British. Both began a march to surprise the other, and both were surprised. About midnight the armies came upon each other. The battle began at the dawn of day. De Kalb was killed and the Americans defeated. Gates now entered North Carolina. Washington relieved him of his command and placed Nathaniel Greene in his stead. La Fayette went to France and obtained help. On the 10th of July, 1780, seven ships under command of Count Rochambeau arrived at Newport and Washington went to Hartford to meet him. While he was gone Arnold plotted for the surrender of West Point to the British, Sept., 1780. Major Andre was sent by the British to make arrangements with Arnold, and while on his way back to New York, he was captured and papers found upon him concerning the surrender of West Point. He was arrested, tried as a spy, sentenced to be hung, and was executed October 2d, 1780. When Arnold heard of Andre's arrest, he escaped down the river to New York, and was received

by the British as Brigadier General, and was given £10,000. In 1781, Greene distinguished himself in the south. From May until July Cornwallis spent his time in laying waste the country. He then, fortified himself at Yorktown. Washington heard that a French fleet would soon arrive in the Chesapeake, and saw that if he would place a strong army on the Peninsula, he would have Cornwallis absolutely at his mercy. De Grasse had arrived in the Chesapeake with his whole fleet—twenty-four ships—and landed 3,000 men to reinforce La Fayette. On the 29th of September, 1781, the siege of Yorktown was begun. On the 6th of October fire was opened and continued incessantly until the 14th. Cornwallis could do nothing, and on the 19th of October surrendered his entire army—7,015 men—as prisoners of war.

Count de Rochambeau now went into winter-quarters at Williamsburg. Washington sent 2,000 men to the aid of General Greene in the Carolinas; and the remainder of his army northward under General Lincoln for winter-quarters. He then, November 5th, 1781, quit Yorktown and arrived at Eltham, just in time to witness the death of John Parke Custis, Mrs. Washington's son. He was in the twenty-eighth year of his age when he died, leaving a widow and four children, the youngest two of whom—a boy and a



girl—Washington adopted. He then proceeded to Congress, where he was received with high honor, and where he exerted all his influence to have the army prepared for an early campaign in the spring. Early in April, 1782, Washington established head-quarters at Newburgh on the Hudson. While here rumors of peace came, which had a relaxing effect upon the energies of the army. About this time great discontent prevailed in the American camps, and it required all of Washington's abilities to prevent his troops from breaking out in open mutiny. On the 15th of March, 1783, he delivered a touching address to his officers, which had the desired effect, and quiet was restored. At the beginning of his address, he took off his spectacles to wipe them, saying, "*My eyes have grown dim in the service of my country, but never have I doubted her justice.*" Ere long intelligence came that a treaty of peace had been signed at Paris, September 3d, 1783. On the 25th of November the British evacuated New York, and Washington took possession of the city. A few days afterward, Washington left for Congress, which was then convened at Annapolis, with the object of resigning his Commission. At a tavern, near White Hall Ferry, his principal officers were assembled to bid him adieu. He entered the room and finding himself surrounded by his compan-

ions, his emotion nearly overcame him. He filled a glass with wine, and said, "With a heart full of love and gratitude, I now take leave of you, most devoutly wishing that your latter days may be as prosperous and happy, as your former ones have been glorious and honorable. I cannot go to each of you to take my leave, but shall be obliged if each of you will come and take me by the hand." The parting was affectionate in the extreme. They all followed their beloved Commander to the barge which was to convey him across the Hudson, waving their hats as he was carried away, and returned in silence to the tavern, not a word having been spoken. Washington stopped in Philadelphia to adjust accounts with the Treasury. From the commencement of the war down to that day, December 13th, 1783, he had kept an account of all his expenses, in his own hand-writing, and in a most strictly accurate manner. He had spent £14,500 during the progress of the war. He would receive no pay whatever for his services. His journey to Annapolis was everywhere hailed with enthusiasm. He arrived at Annapolis the 20th of December, and upon the 23d entered the Congressional Hall. He was conducted to the chair prepared for him, by the Secretary of Congress. The gallery was filled with ladies and officers of the army. The members of Congress were

seated with their hats on, and the other gentlemen present stood with their hats lifted. The President of Congress arose and said: "The United States Congress assembled are now prepared to receive your communication." Washington arose and delivered a short address in his own dignified and impressive manner, finishing with these words: "Having now finished the work assigned me, I retire from the great theatre of action; and, bidding an affectionate farewell to this august body, under whose orders I have long acted, I here offer my Commission and take my leave of all the employments of public life." He then delivered his Commission into the hands of the President, who said: "You retire from the great theatre of action with the blessings of your fellow-citizens; but the glory of your virtues will not terminate with your military command; it will continue to animate remotest ages." Next day, Washington left Annapolis for Mt. Vernon, eased of a load of public care. He had not enjoyed the happy scenes of Mt. Vernon very long, when applications were made to him from various sources for material with which to write histories of the Revolution and memoirs of his own life. He declined to furnish any material whatever, saying it would rather wound his feelings than flatter his pride to have any memoir of his life written separately from the general history of the war.

It was during this summer that La Fayette, who had come from Europe on a visit, spent a week at Mt. Vernon, and made another short visit at that place in December, just before his return to France. Washington accompanied him as far as Annapolis, and after he returned to Mt. Vernon, wrote to La Fayette one of his very few sentimental letters; he said: "In the moment of our separation, as I travelled, and ever since, I have felt all that love, respect and attachment for you, with which length of years, close connection, and your merits have inspired me. I often asked myself, when our carriages separated, whether that was the last sight I should ever have of you. And though I wished to answer *no*, my fears answered *yes*. I called to mind the days of my youth and found that they had long since fled to return no more; that I was now descending the hill, which I have been fifty-two years climbing, and that though I was blessed with a good constitution, I was of a short-lived family, and might expect to be soon entombed in the mansion of my fathers."

In 1784, Washington and his friend, Dr. Craik, made another expedition to his lands on the Monongahela, and after he returned he addressed a letter to the Governor of Virginia, advocating internal improvements as necessary to the growth and prosperity of the Union, and went to Con-



gress to urge its support in person. He suggested that the Western rivers be explored; and the country mapped; that in all grants of land, the United States reserve for special sale all mines, mineral and salt springs; that a price should be put upon the public lands sufficient to prevent monopoly, but not to discourage settlement.

Washington's life, peaceful as it was, had its share of embarrassments. His correspondence became almost too great a burden to be tolerated. Historians and portrait painters were continually visiting the hero at Mt. Vernon. Among the artists that came was the distinguished French sculptor, Houdon. Franklin and Jefferson had sent him at the request of the Virginia Assembly, to study Washington for a statue. He remained at Mt. Vernon a week, and then returned to France, where he afterwards made the excellent statue and likeness of Washington which may be found now at the Capital of Virginia. Washington was relieved of the burden of his correspondence by his young secretary, Tobias Lear, of New Hampshire, who now resided at Mt. Vernon. Now he again enjoyed the rides through the woods in search of trees to shade his walks and roads. His estate included over 3,000 acres, and it was his delight to beautify his home. One of the peculiar traits of his character was the care he took to avoid talking of him-

self. Even in his own family he never referred to anything he had ever done. While enjoying the delicious pleasures and pursuits of rural life, Washington was bereft of one of his favorite generals, and an intimate and beloved friend—General Nathaniel Greene, who died of sunstroke, near Savannah, June 18th, 1786.

Washington favored a strong central Government, and the Articles of Confederation were not satisfactory to him. He immediately saw their defect and wrote to Jefferson, Pendleton and Wythe, urging Congress to remedy them. To his step-son, John Custis, he wrote: "That Congress must have power and not merely recommend." The pleas for a more perfect government were somewhat quelled by the preparations for a final campaign, but after peace was established, Washington was foremost in recommending a new Constitution and urged its support to the extent of his ability and influence, which surpassed by far that of any other individual in the United States. In June, 1783, he addressed the people by means of a circular to each Governor, in order to awaken a spirit of devotion to the Union, and to incite proper attention to a new Constitution. This letter was published by all the newspapers, and thus entered every home. It was everywhere received with respect, not only on account of the good principles it advo-

cated, but because of the love and reverence everywhere cherished for its author. Even those who opposed the theme spoke with deference and respect. Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Delaware, New York, South Carolina, Maryland, Massachusetts and Virginia all endorsed it with enthusiasm, and many of them sent dispatches of thanks and affection to the author.

In May a convention, consisting of delegates from seven states, the requisite number for a quorum convened at Philadelphia. Washington was unanimously chosen President of the meeting. This Convention was in session for four months, and the result of it was the adoption of the Constitution of the United States, signed by all the members present, except three, on the 17th of September, 1787. Washington being President, sent the Constitution to Congress, and Congress sent copies of it to the various Legislatures, and finally, on the 25th of June, 1788, New Hampshire ratified the new Constitution. It, now, having been ratified by nine States, went into effect.

On the first Wednesday in January, 1789, occurred the first Presidential election. The electors met on the first Wednesday in February and cast their ballots unanimously for Washington. John Adams, of Massachusetts, was chosen Vice-President.

On the 16th of March, Washington set out for

New York, then the temporary seat of Government. His journey was that of a continued triumphal march. Military parties met and escorted him from place to place. His entrance into the larger cities was announced by the firing of cannons and ringing of bells. At Trenton his reception was planned by the ladies. An arch was erected over Trenton bridge trimmed with leaves and flowers, and upon the crown of the arch were the words, "December 26th, 1776." The letters were formed of flowers. Beneath the arch he was met by a band of ladies. As he approached a party of little girls, each bearing a basket of flowers, began strewing them in his path, while the whole company sang an ode, prepared expressly for the occasion by Governor Howell. The 30th of April was selected as his Inauguration day. The manner in which he was received by Congress was flattering, indeed. An immense crowd had assembled to witness his inauguration. All were happy to know that their mighty Chief might rule over their land as completely as he ruled in their hearts. All was silent when Livingston administered the oath of office; but when he cried: "Long live George Washington, President of the United States," his cry was followed by a storm of huzzas. In a sad and tremulous voice Washington delivered his inaugural address, and then accompanied by Congress, went



on foot to St. Paul's Church, where suitable prayers were offered. At the beginning of this new field of action, Washington refused, as he had done once before, to accept any pay for his services, except what would be necessary to defray expenses. Congress, however, fixed his salary at \$25,000 per annum. Washington's Cabinet consisted of Thomas Jefferson, Secretary of State; Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury; General Henry Knox, Secretary of War; and Edmund Randolph, Attorney General. He appointed John Jay as Chief Justice of the Supreme Court and took great care in filling all the lower offices. In accordance with the advice of the Vice-President, Madison, Hamilton and Jay, the etiquette of the White House was established, and remains but very little changed to this day. Washington was seriously ill in the summer of 1789; he was confined to his bed for six weeks, and never fully recovered from the effects of his sickness. Just as he had gotten well enough to leave the house he was called upon to mourn the loss of his mother, who died on the 25th of August, when in the eighty-second year of her age. The fame and honor of her son had not changed her manner of living. Neither pride nor vanity ever disturbed the feelings awakened in her noble heart by hearing his praises resounded everywhere. She would only listen and sometimes

say: "George was always a good boy, and I hope has done his duty as a man." Congress adjourned on the 29th of September until January, and Washington made a tour through the New England States, accompanied by Mr. Lear, his secretary, and Mr. Jackson. He visited New Haven, Hartford, Boston, Worcester, Salem, Newburyport, and Portsmouth. At each place the people were equally enthusiastic in their greetings of their illustrious Chief. This journey furnished evidence of the people's attachment to him, and their adherence to the administration.

The National Debt was of two kinds: the Foreign, amounting to \$12,000,000, and the Domestic, amounting to \$42,000,000, besides debts contracted by the several States, amounting to \$25,000,000 more. The Foreign debt had to be paid in full, but a violent debate occurred in Congress with regard to the Domestic and State debts. The President expressed no opinion concerning the measure while under debate, but warmly approved of the act funding the debt. Another severe illness weakened the President, and he sought recreation in the quiet of Mt. Vernon.

For several years the people of the Western frontier were alarmed by the Indian ravages. General Wayne was sent to subdue them. A battle was fought August 20th, 1794, in which the Indians were defeated and a treaty of peace

was signed the next year. In December, 1790, Congress met at Philadelphia. A National Bank was established, and a tax laid on liquor distilled in the United States. This tax met with violent opposition, and led to an open insurrection in Western Pennsylvania. Washington called out 1,500 militia and placed General Henry Lee and General Morgan in command. This was a decisive measure, and the Whiskey Insurrection was at an end, 1794.

During the summer of 1791, Washington made a three months' visit to the Southern States. He passed through Richmond, Wilmington, Charleston, Savannah, Augusta and Columbia, and was greeted with the same great rejoicing as when on his tour through the New England States.

Alexander Hamilton, leader of the Federalist party, and Thomas Jefferson, who led the Republican party, were political antagonists, and though both members of the Cabinet and both warm friends of Washington, their political differences finally settled into a personal enmity. Washington sought to reconcile them, but all in vain. There was only one point on which they could agree, and that was the necessity of Washington at the head of the Government, and as his term drew to a close, both urgently entreated him to again accept the exalted position which he now occupied. Yielding to these and to other equally

as ardent persuaders, Washington reluctantly accepted the Presidency for another term. His election was again unanimous. On the 4th of March, 1793, Washington was inaugurated President of the United States for the second term.

At this time the foreign relations of the United States were very much disturbed. The French had, in their struggle for liberty, excited the warmest sympathy of the American people, yet the President wisely endeavored to maintain a strict neutrality. Our relations with Great Britain were also very annoying. Both governments claimed that the stipulations of the treaty of 1783 had not been carried into effect. Washington sent Chief Justice Jay to England, who concluded a treaty with that government, in April, 1795. This treaty was not at all satisfactory to Washington, but he submitted it to the Senate, which body ratified it in June, 1795, and the President signed it August 13th, 1795. Washington now determined not to accept the Presidency again, and issued his *farewell address*, which was published September 15th, 1796. It was a paper unrivaled in the soundness and wisdom of its counsels, and purity of its exalted sentiments. It produced a profound sensation throughout the States. Some of the State Legislatures had it inserted in their journals, and all of them passed resolutions expressing their respect for



him; their high appreciation of his services; and the regret with which they saw him retire from office.

John Adams was now elected President, and Thomas Jefferson Vice-President, and were inaugurated on the 4th of March, 1797. Washington retired with his family to Mt. Vernon. On his way, he was welcomed with as ardent demonstrations of the people's attachment to him as when honored and empowered with office. He was now permitted to enjoy one more year of private life, then he was again called upon by his country. The French had committed outrages against the United States, and President Adams convened Congress and advised them to prepare for war. Congress authorized the President to enlist 10,000 men and call them into actual service if France should declare war. The President immediately nominated Washington Lieutenant General and Commander-in-chief of all the armies of the United States. The next day, July 3d, 1798, Congress unanimously confirmed the appointment. The Secretary of War carried the Commission to Mt. Vernon. Washington would accept it only on two conditions; that the principal officers should be such as he approved, and that he, himself, should not be required to take the field until his presence there became necessary. At his request Alexander

Hamilton was made Inspector General, with rank next to himself. Charles C. Pinckney and General Henry Knox were appointed Major-Generals. Knox was offended because of being ranked with those who had been his inferiors, and declined. From that time Washington devoted most of his time in attending to the affairs of the army. He went on preparing for war, when France hinted that she was willing to make peace. President Adams sent three envoys to negotiate and the trouble was settled. While all were anxiously awaiting the settlement of these difficulties without again entering into the hardships of war, the nation was overwhelmed with grief, for Death had triumphantly carried off The Hero of Mt. Vernon. Every heart was sad, and every home mourned the loss of one whose equal never had been, or never has been since, and, doubtless, never will be. The world can boast of only one WASHINGTON.

On the evening of the 13th of December, he was taken with an inflammatory affection of the Trachea. It commenced with a severe chill and soreness of throat. About eleven o'clock the next day Dr. Craik arrived and two other physicians were called for counsel, but he was beyond medical aid, and about half past eleven o'clock on Saturday night, December 14th, 1799, he expired, retaining consciousness and posses-

sion of his intellect until the last. From the beginning of his sickness, he believed it would be fatal, and had adjusted what matters that required his attention, and awaited the last moment to come with every evidence of that composure and evenness of mind for which his life is so equably and so peculiarly conspicuous. On Wednesday, the 18th day of December, his body was placed in the family vault at Mt. Vernon. When the sad news reached Philadelphia, Congress was in session. It was decided that the House should wait upon the President to condole with him on the occasion, and a joint committee of the two Houses be appointed, to pay due honors to the memory of the man, who was "*First in War, First in Peace, and First in the Hearts of His Countrymen.*" General Henry Lee was appointed to deliver an oration before Congress, and the people were requested to observe his birth-day. The mourning was universal, and everywhere regarded with appropriate ceremonies. The people of the United States wore crape for thirty days. Bonaparte announced the mournful tidings to the French armies and ordered the standards and flags of the entire republic to be draped in black. Funeral ceremonies were held throughout France, in the presence of chief, civil, and military authority. The British fleet, at Torbay, lowered

its colors in honor of his memory. Never was the honor he received paralleled, he was, "The greatest of good men and the best of great men."

Washington was over six feet high, graceful and perfectly erect. His manner was formal and dignified. He opposed slavery, and would have set his slaves free at his death, but they and some of Mrs. Washington's had intermarried, and he made provision for their liberty at her death. The younger ones were to be freed when twenty-five years old, and meanwhile taught to read and write. "He was more solid than brilliant, had more judgment than genius." Green, one of England's latest historians, says of him:—"No nobler figure ever stood in the forefront of a nation's life. Washington was grave and courteous in address; his manners were simple and unpretending; his silence and the serene calmness of his temper spoke of a perfect self-mastery; but there was little in his outer bearing to reveal the grandeur of soul, which lifts his figure with all the simple majesty of an ancient statue, out of the smaller passions, and the meaner impulses, of the world around him. As the weary fight for independence went on, the Colonists learned little by little, the greatness of their leader, his clear judgment, his heroic endurance, his silence under difficulties, his calmness in the



hour of danger or defeat, the patience with which he waited, the quickness and hardness with which he struck; the lofty and serene sense of duty that never swerved from its task, through sentiment or jealousy, that never through war or peace felt the touch of a meaner ambition, that knew no aim save that of guarding the freedom of his fellow countrymen, and no personal longing, save that of returning to his own fire-side when their freedom was secured. It was almost unconsciously that men learned to cling to him with a faith and trust which few men have won, and to regard him with a reverence which still hushes us in the presence of his memory." From the time of his beginning in public life the name of Washington has inspired increasing reverence throughout the world until now, it may be said, his praises fill the whole earth.

It is only in our day that mankind are beginning to comprehend his true greatness and grandeur of character. His name was much venerated and his fame was greatly spread and appreciated in his own time, but, few of the great ones of the earth fully understood the complete meaning of his many prophetic utterances. Frederick the Great and Napoleon measured him aright, and others of the Old World paid glowing tributes to his exalted worth. Jefferson said of him: "his integrity was most pure; his justice the

most inflexible I have ever known,—no motives of interest or consanguinity of friendship or hatred, being able to bias his decision. He was in every sense of the word, a wise, a good and great man.” Adams, in his inaugural address, spoke of him as one who, “By a long course of actions, regulated by prudence, justice, temperance and fortitude, had merited the gratitude of his fellow-citizens, commanded the highest praises of foreign nations, and secured for himself immortal glory with posterity.”

Lecky writes: “Of all the great men in history he was invariably the most judicious, and there is scarcely a rash word, or action, or judgment recorded of him.” “In the despondency of long failure; in the dark hour of national ingratitude as well as in the elation of sudden success and the midst of universal flattery; he was always the same calm, wise, just and single minded man, pursuing the course he believed to be right.”


There is scarcely another man in history of the same type of morality. Nearly a century has flown since Washington has passed away. His memory is held sacred in the hearts of all America and the world. Continued efforts are made to preserve and beautify the surroundings of his resting place. Mt. Vernon and its tomb is one of the most marked and hallowed mausoleums in the world. Its great sleeper there is

a mighty magnet drawing all the world reverently to his resting place. Many spots in America contain suitable monuments and structures erected to the memory of Washington. His birthday is observed in many places as a legal holiday. A towering monument was dedicated to his memory at Washington City, with imposing ceremonies, February 21st, 1885. Washington towered above all others in his time, and so too this monument, so recently erected, higher than any other of the world, was not unjustly made, comparatively, disproportionate to his fame. From the day Washington appeared upon the theater of public action, to the present time, his fame has grown in greatness and brightness, and yet half the glories of his virtue and wisdom have never been told.



## CHAPTER II.

## J O H N A D A M S.

JOHN ADAMS, one of the signers of that immortal document, the Declaration of Independence, and second President of the United States, was born October 30th, 1735, in that part of the old town of Braintree, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, now known as Quincy, and situated about ten miles south-west of Boston. He was of Puritan descent. His maternal ancestor was John Alden, of the May Flower. The Adamses came from England to Massachusetts about the year 1630. They were a representative family of the hardy middle classes of New England society. Many of its members served their town as Selectmen and Recorders, but none of them rose to very great eminence. Joseph Adams, a brother of the father of the subject of this sketch, was a student of Harvard College and a minister in Newington, New Hampshire, for more than sixty years. The father of John Adams was a farmer, and for many years a deacon of the church.



The boyhood of John Adams was spent at his home, during which time there was shown no great evidence of his mental worth. At length his father told him he must begin to prepare for life's arduous work. He expressed a desire to become a farmer. After a few days of steady toil and thoughtful meditation he concluded to adopt his father's plan and began to prepare for Harvard College. He entered that institution when sixteen years of age, and graduated when but twenty, in 1755. In a class of twenty-four he was among the leaders, distinguishing himself for his energy, intellect and integrity. One of his classmates became President of Harvard College, and another an eminent divine.

Upon leaving College, Mr. Adams was compelled to start in life, alone and without money. He secured a position as teacher in a Grammar School at Worcester. His pay here did not more than satisfy his immediate wants for board and clothing, but he had opportunities to select his profession and afterwards to prepare for it.

The natural inclination of Mr. Adams's mind was toward politics. The following extract from a letter written before he was twenty years old, shows the wonderful foresight of his youthful mind. This letter, written as it was a score of years prior to the Revolution, and before any serious trouble with the *mother country* had devel-

oped itself, seems almost prophetic. "Soon after the Reformation a few people came over into the New World for conscience's sake. Perhaps this apparently trivial incident may transfer the great seat of empire into America. It looks like it to me; for if we can remove the turbulent Gallicks, our people, according to exact computations, will in another century become more numerous than England itself. Should this be the case, since we have, I may say, all the naval stores of the nation in our lands, it will be easy to obtain the mastery of the seas, and then the united force of all Europe will not be able to subdue us. The only way to keep us from setting up for ourselves is to disunite us. *Divide et impera*. Keep us in distinct Colonies, and then some great men in each Colony, desiring the monarchy of the whole, they will destroy each other's influence and keep the country *in equilibrio*." Thus John Adams, while yet in his teens, was calculating the growth and resources of America, and the length of the period, that would probably intervene between that time and the day when she would hold the balance of power against all Europe. Also the result of a unity of the Colonies. In the same letter, some of his views upon friendship are expressed. He says: "Friendship, I take it, is one of the distinguishing glories of man; and the creature that

is insensible to its charms, though he may wear the shape of a man, is unworthy of the character. In this, perhaps, we bear a nearer resemblance to unembodied intelligence than in anything else. From this I expect to receive the chief happiness of my future life." This remarkable letter was published a half century later by the son of the man to whom it was written, Nathan Webb. One of Adams's biographers says of it: "It was a letter of an original and meditative mind, a mind as yet aided only by the acquisitions then attainable at Harvard College, but formed by nature for statesmanship of the highest order."

In April, 1756, Mr. Adams wrote to Charles Cushing, a classmate, as follows: "Upon common theatres indeed the applause of the audience is more to the actors than their own approbation. But, upon the stage of life, while conscience claps, let the world hiss. On the contrary, if conscience disapproves, the loudest applauses of the world are of but little value. We have, indeed, the liberty of choosing what character we shall sustain in this great and important drama. But to choose rightly, we should consider in what character we can do the most service to our fellow-men, as well as to ourselves. The man who lives wholly to himself is less worthy than the cattle in his barn." This friend, in com-

mon with Mr. Adams's father, had urged him to enter the ministry. Mr. Adams's refusal to gratify their desires, in the foregoing letter, was, in all probability, caused by the independence of his religious convictions, that were taking a shape at variance with the fixed theology of his family and time.

August 21st, 1756, Mr. Adams effected arrangements with Mr. Putman, to study law under his direction for two years, in connection with school teaching. On the next day, he wrote in his diary as follows: "The study and practice of law, I am sure, does not dissolve the obligations of morality and religion." Soon after he wrote to his friend Cranch concerning his "hard fortune." "I am condemned to keep school two years longer. This I sometimes consider a very grievous calamity, and almost sink under the weight of woe." He then speaks of teaching school and studying law at the same time, and says: "It will be hard work, but the more difficult and dangerous the enterprise a brighter crown of laurel is bestowed upon the conqueror." At the expiration of his two years of preparatory study, Mr. Adams was admitted to the bar. He gave up school teaching and returned to Braintree, where his father's house and table supplied him with what necessities of life he was unable to buy. For several years, while endeavoring to



build up a professional employment, he was almost without clients, but spent his lonely office hours profitably in hard study, thus laying an enduring foundation for his future work. His first great success as a lawyer was in a criminal trial at Plymouth. It was upon the 25th of May, 1761, that his father died. Mr. Adams had been at Braintree about three years, and remained there nearly three years more with but little to do save looking after the affairs of his widowed mother.

In 1764 he was married to Miss Abigail Smith, daughter of Rev. Wm. Smith, a Congregationalist minister of Weymouth. His wife was a lady of fine accomplishments, and excellent family connection. Her relationship with many of the best families of Massachusetts secured an influence of great value to Mr. Adams in accumulating professional work.

Adams's patriotism for the American cause was aroused by a speech against the "Writs of Assistance," by James Otis. He noted the points of this speech and studied them profoundly. He recorded the following opinion of it: "Otis was a flame of fire! With a promptitude of classical allusion, a depth of research, a rapid summary of historical events and dates, a profusion of legal authorities, a prophetic glance of his eyes into futurity, a rapid torrent of impetuous eloquence,

he hurried away all before him. AMERICAN INDEPENDENCE was then and there born. Every man of an unusually crowded audience, appeared to me to go away ready to take up arms against Writs of Assistance." Upon this same subject he afterwards said that, "James Otis then and there breathed into this nation the breath of life."

When the Stamp Act was passed by Parliament in March of 1765, Mr. Adams, in common with the other patriots, was ready to resist its enforcement. During the following summer, in response to a special invitation from the people of Boston, he addressed them concerning the provisions of this Act. The opposition awakened by this measure of Parliament caused the Governor to suspend the work of the courts, which seemed to be the death blow to Mr. Adams's law practice, now becoming considerable, but fortunately the bill was repealed in March, 1766, and quiet for a time, restored.

Affairs were becoming more and more complicated in England and America, and were tending towards revolution. Question after question was being discussed. The best legal talent was constantly employed. Mr. Adams's reputation rapidly spread throughout the Province, and in 1768 he was able to remove his law office to Boston, its capital. In the year 1770, he, along with Josiah Quincy, who were foremost of Bos-

ton patriots in opposing British tyranny, were called upon by the British officers and soldiers to defend them in the prosecution made in consequence of the Boston Massacre. The defendants in these trials were all acquitted save two, who were found guilty of manslaughter. Upon the establishment of the Judicial Tribunal in 1776, under the authority of the State, the responsible position of Chief Justice was tendered Mr. Adams, but he was destined to fill other stations.

From his youth Mr. Adams took a great interest in politics. This was, doubtless, in consequence of the natural tendencies of his mind, as well as the exciting political transactions of those times. He was, from the breaking out of the controversies between Great Britain and her colonies, a decided patriot. His first work as an author, excepting contributions for the press, was an essay on Canon and Feudal Law, edited in 1765, and republished in London, in 1767. His publicity as a lawyer and as an opposer of British aggressions, led to his election, by the people of Boston, in 1770, as a representative in the Colonial Legislature. In 1773, he was chosen a counsellor by the General Court, but was rejected by Governor Hutchinson. In 1774 the same honor was conferred upon him and in a like manner was rejected by Governor Gage.

Since the time for an open rupture between

England and her American Colonies had come, a General Congress composed of delegates from all the colonies was called, and convened at Philadelphia upon the 5th of September, 1774. Massachusetts was represented by Thomas Cushing, Samuel Adams, John Adams, and Robert Treat Paine, whose appointments had been made by the House of Representatives on the 17th of June, immediately before its dissolution, by order of the Governor. Mr. Sewall, the King's Attorney General of Massachusetts, and a friend to Mr. Adams, assured him of the determination of the government and endeavored to dissuade him from accepting this appointment, and warned him that they who persisted in their policy of resistance of the Crown would be involved in ruin. To this John Adams replied, "I know Great Britain has determined on her system, and that very determination determines me on mine. You know I have been constant and uniform in opposition to her measures. The die is now cast, I have passed the Rubicon. Sink or swim, live or die, survive or perish with my country is my unalterable determination."

Of the first Continental Congress, Lord Chat- ham said, he had studied and admired the free States of antiquity, the master States of the world; but for solidity of reasoning, force of sagacity, and wisdom of conclusion, no body of



men could stand in preference to this Congress. Their wisdom however reasoned in vain, at least so far as bringing about a peaceful solution of the difficulties then existing between the Colonies and the *mother country*. In vain did they remonstrate with the British Government. In all their deliberations the part taken by Mr. Adams was a conspicuous one. He was a member of the most important committees, and when war had actually broken out and it became necessary to select a Commander-in-chief for the American Army then in camp near Boston, it was John Adams that moved that such trust should be confided in George Washington.

Upon the 6th of May, 1776, it was he that presented the following resolutions to Congress: "Whereas it appears perfectly irreconcilable to reason and good conscience, for the people of these Colonies now to take the oaths and affirmations necessary for the support of any government under the Crown of Great Britain, and it is necessary that the exercise of every kind of authority under the said Crown should be totally suppressed, and all the powers of government exerted under the authority of the people of the Colonies for the preservation of internal peace, virtue, and good order, as well as for the defence of their lives, liberties, and properties, against the hostile invasion, and cruel depreda-

tions of their enemies:—Therefore, it is recommended to the Colonies to adopt such a government as will, in the opinion of the representatives of the people, best conduce to the happiness and safety of their constituents, and of America.”

On Friday, the 7th of June, 1776, Richard Henry Lee, a member of the Congress from Virginia, moved that “*These United Colonies are, and of right ought to be free and independent states; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved.*” This resolution was debated in Congress upon the 8th and 10th of this month, and finally postponed until the 1st of July. On the 11th of June a committee of five members was elected to draft a Declaration of Independence. This ballot resulted in the choice of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman and Robert R. Livingston. After the adoption of the original proposed resolution, by Richard Henry Lee, upon the 2d of July, this committee reported the Declaration of Independence, which was the work of Mr. Jefferson’s pen, but, Mr. Adams, after a three days debate in Congress secured its adoption. Mr. Jefferson says of him, “He was our Colossus on

the floor, not graceful, not elegant, not always fluent in his public addresses, yet he came out with a power, both of thought and expressions, which moved us from our seats." Mr. Adams remained in Congress until November, 1777. While here he served upon nearly one hundred committees, of which he was chairman of at least thirty-five. He was President of the Board of War in 1776.

After the opening of the Revolution Mr. Adams was absent from home, a considerable portion of many years. His journey to Philadelphia during the autumn of 1774, was the first time he had been out of New England. His correspondence with his wife upon State affairs, forms a consummate history of many acts of his official life. The following letter was written to his wife during a visit to Braintree:

"BOSTON, 12 May, 1774.

"My own infirmities, the account of the return of yours, and the public news coming all together, have put my philosophy to the trial. We live, my dear soul, in an age of trial. What will be the consequence I know not. The town of Boston, for aught I can see, must suffer martyrdom. It must expire, and our principal consolation is that it dies in a noble cause—the cause of truth, of virtue, of liberty, and of humanity, and that it will probably have a glorious resurrection

to greater wealth, splendor and power than ever. Let me know what is best for us to do. It is expensive keeping a family here, and there is no prospect for any business in my way in this town this whole summer. I don't receive a shilling a week. We must contrive as many ways as we can to save expenses, for we may have calls to contribute very largely, in proportion to our circumstances, to prevent other very honest, worthy people from suffering from want, besides our own loss in point of business and profit. Don't imagine from all this that I am in the dumps. Far otherwise. I can truly say I have felt more spirits and activity since the arrival of this news than I have done for years. I look upon this as the last effort of Lord North's despair, and he will as surely be defeated in it as he was in the project of the tea."

Mr. Adams's letters and diary, as well as his public utterances, were all indicative that he possessed a deep philosophy of the triumph of liberty and justice. No matter how dark the present, he could always see the light of the future. He once wrote in his journal, "I wander alone, and ponder; I muse, I mope, I ruminate; I am often in reveries and brown studies. The objects before me are too grand and multifarious for my comprehension. We have not men fit for the times. We are deficient in genius, in



education, in travel, in fortune, in everything. I feel unutterable anxiety. God grant us wisdom and fortitude! Should the opposition be suppressed, should this country submit, what infamy and ruin! God forbid! Death in any form is less terrible.”

Mrs. Adams wrote him, June 18th, 1775, descriptive of the battle of Bunker’s Hill as follows: “The day, perhaps the decisive day, is come, on which the fate of America depends. My bursting heart must find vent at my pen. I have just heard that our dear friend, Dr. Warren, is no more, but fell gloriously fighting for his country; saying, ‘Better to die honorably in the field than ignominiously hang upon the gallows.’ Charleston is laid in ashes. The battle began upon our intrenchments upon Bunker’s Hill, Saturday morning, about three o’clock, and has not ceased yet; and it is now three o’clock, Sabbath afternoon. The constant roar of the cannon is so distressing, that we cannot either eat, drink, or sleep.”

The day following the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, Mr. Adams wrote to his wife as follows: “Yesterday the greatest question was decided that was ever debated in America; and greater, perhaps never was or will be decided among men. A resolution was passed without one dissenting Colony, ‘*That these*

*United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States.*' The day is passed. The 4th of July, 1776, will be a memorable epoch in the history of America. I am apt to believe it will be celebrated by succeeding generations as the great anniversary festival. It ought to be commemorated, as the day of deliverance, by solemn acts of devotion to the Almighty God. It ought to be solemnized with pomp, shows, games, sports, guns, bells, bonfires and illuminations, from one end of the continent to the other, and from this time forward forever. You will think me transported with enthusiasm; but I am not. I am well aware of the toil and blood and treasure that it will cost to maintain this Declaration, and support and defend those States; yet, through all the gloom, I can see that the end is worth more than all the means, and that posterity will triumph, though you and I may rue, which I hope we shall not."

In November, 1777, Congress appointed Mr. Adams to succeed Silas Deane, as a Minister to France, to assist in negotiating an alliance with that power. Accepting the appointment he set sail from Boston, February 13th, 1778. After a perilous voyage, during which he was chased by a British frigate, and encountered a severe storm in the Gulf Stream, he arrived in France the 8th of April. He found the work for which he had

been sent, already accomplished. The French people were friendly to our government and believed the war would soon close. Mr. Adams returned to the United States, after an absence of about seventeen months.

Two days after his arrival home he was elected a delegate to a convention to frame a new constitution for Massachusetts, by the people of his native town of Braintree. Of this assembly, Mr. Adams was the chief spirit, and with great skill, reconciled the interests of various factions. This convention immediately declared its purposes in two resolutions, as follows: first, "To establish a free republic;" second, "To organize the government of a people by fixed laws of their own making."

Before this convention had completed its work, Congress appointed Mr. Adams to negotiate treaties of peace and commerce with Great Britain. He set sail for Europe, November 13th, 1779, and arrived at Paris, February 5th, 1780. But being unable to agree with Count de Vergennes, he accomplished but little, and soon went to Holland, where he negotiated a treaty of commerce and amity, which proved to be of lasting benefit to the United States. Mr. Adams always regarded this treaty as one of the greatest of his public works; nor did he wrongly estimate its value, for by it we had secured the

friendship and assistance of France, Spain and Holland. Mr. Adams negotiated a loan of Holland that greatly relieved the financial distress of the United States. While in that country he wrote twenty-six letters upon the Revolution in America, which were published in the Leyden "Gazette," and are published in his works by his grand-son. In October, 1782, he returned to France, and joined the American and British Commissioners. They finally agreed upon a treaty of peace, and signed it at Paris, September 3d, 1783. In a correspondence with Frederick the Second, of Prussia, Mr. Adams arranged for a treaty between that power and the United States. Upon the 30th of August, 1784, Mr. Adams met Thomas Jefferson and Dr. Franklin in Paris. They had been authorized to make treaties with any of the European governments that desired. They soon completed the treaty with Prussia that Mr. Adams had under consideration. Treaties were also made by these Commissioners with Denmark and Tuscany. There being nothing more to be effected by this Commission in that direction, Congress appointed Mr. Adams our first Minister to England, February 24th, 1785, whither he went in the following May. This was a very responsible position, and could not have been more fitly bestowed. Mr. Adams understood the require-



ments of his mission, and was capable to discharge its many delicate and important obligations. Mr. Adams, having carefully informed himself upon the court etiquette,—a prominent feature of which was to make three low bows—one at the entrance, one after taking two steps, and one when he stood before the King, was escorted into the presence of the King and his Secretary of State. With a voice tremulous with emotion, which the occasion was well calculated to inspire, he addressed his Majesty as follows:—"Sire, the United States of America have appointed me as their Minister Plenipotentiary to your Majesty, and have directed me to deliver to your Majesty this letter, which contains the evidence of it. It is in obedience to their express commands that I have the honor to assure your Majesty of their unanimous disposition and desire to cultivate the most friendly and liberal intercourse between your Majesty's subjects and their citizens, and of their best wishes for your Majesty's health and for that of the royal family.

"The appointment of a Minister from the United States to your Majesty's Court will form an epoch in the history of England and America. I think myself more fortunate than all my fellow-citizens in having the distinguished honor to be the first to stand in your Majesty's royal pres-

ence in a diplomatic character; and I shall esteem myself the happiest of men if I can be instrumental in recommending my country more and more to your Majesty's royal benevolence, and of restoring the entire esteem, confidence, and affection, or, in better words, the old good-nature and the old harmony between people, who, though separated by an ocean, and under different governments, have the same language, a similar religion, and kindred blood. I beg your Majesty's permission to add, that although, I have sometimes before been intrusted by my country, it was never, in my whole life, in a manner so agreeable to myself."

This was an hour of deep humiliation for the proud spirit of King George III. With a voice even more tremulous than Mr. Adams's, he replied:—"Sir, the circumstances of this audience are so extraordinary, the language you have now held is so extremely proper, and the feelings you have discovered, so justly adapted to the occasion, that I must say that I not only receive with pleasure the assurance of the friendly disposition of the people of the United States, but that I am very glad that the choice has fallen upon you as their Minister. But I wish you, sir, to believe, and that it may be understood in America, that I have done nothing in the late contest, but what I thought myself indispensably

bound to do by the duty which I owed to my people. I will be frank with you. I was the last to conform to the separation; but the separation having been made, and having become inevitable, I have always said, as I say now, that I would be the first to meet the friendship of the United States as an independent power. The moment I see such sentiments and language as yours prevail, and a disposition to give this country the preference, that moment I shall say, Let the circumstances of language, religion, and blood have their full effect."

Congress had empowered Mr. Adams to make a treaty of commerce with Great Britain, but he could do nothing. The obstinate government of England was not disposed to treat the recent rebels in such an amicable manner. The English people, in common with most Europeans, except the French, doubted the perpetuity of American institutions, and believed they would share the fate of the Republics of antiquity. Our people and our institutions were much revered and esteemed by the French patriots. The success of Republicanism in America was one of the causes that precipitated the French Revolution.

In 1787, while in England, Mr. Adams wrote his work of three volumes, entitled "A Defense of American Constitutions." Its object was to

counteract the influence of M. Turgot and Dr. Price. Notwithstanding its hasty preparation, amidst a multitude of other duties, and consequently, an uncareful revision of the subject, its influence was true to its intent, and proved of much value to the American cause. The first volume was distributed throughout the United States prior to the Constitutional Convention of 1787, and, no doubt, influenced the deliberations of that body. Mr. Adams started home April 12th, 1788. Upon his arrival in the United States he found the people agitated over the adoption of a constitution, which was finally accomplished, and went into operation March 4th, 1789.

Mr. Adams was chosen first Vice-President of the United States, along with Washington as President. He received thirty-four electoral votes. He was re-elected at the expiration of his term and served another four years with Washington. Mr. Adams discharged the duties of this high position with dignity that reflected credit upon himself and the country. During the eight years of his continuance in this office he cast the deciding vote no less than twenty times, frequently giving reasons for his opinions. As he was the first occupant of this place it was necessary for him to lay down some precedents by which the Senate in the future would be more or less governed. Mr. Adams gave a



hearty support to Washington's administration. He became identified with the Federalists as one of their leaders. They were opposed by the Republican Democratic party, led by Jefferson and Madison. After a bitter contest Mr. Adams was chosen to the first place in the land and was the immediate successor of Washington. Mr. Jefferson was elected Vice-President. The electoral vote stood as follows: Adams 71, Jefferson 68.

Upon the 4th of March, 1797, when in the sixty-second year of his age, Mr. Adams appeared in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, dressed in a full suit of pearl-colored broadcloth and with powdered hair, took the oath of office, which was administered by Chief Justice Ellsworth. Coming into power as the candidate of the Federalist party, he was pledged to carry out the same general policy that Washington had inaugurated, and therefore, retained the cabinet of his illustrious predecessor, which was composed of Timothy Pickering, Secretary of State; Oliver Wolcott, Secretary of Treasury; James McHenry, Secretary of War; and Charles Lee, Attorney General.

At this time the Government was embarrassed both at home and abroad. It seemed as though the trouble with France would ripen into a foreign war. This led President Adams to con-

vene an extra session of Congress, which met upon the 15th of May, 1797. With the concurrence of the Senate the President appointed, in July, three envoys to France, viz: Charles C. Pinckney, John Marshall, and Elbridge Gerry, who were clothed with power to adjust all difficulties. The French Directory refused to treat with them unless they would pay into the French treasury, a large sum of money. This led Pinckney to utter his memorable expression, "*Millions for defence, but not one cent for tribute.*" Being unable to accomplish any thing they returned home. The French Minister to our government had also grossly insulted it. Upon the meeting of Congress in December of 1797, it being apparent that further negotiations with France were useless, the government and the country at large began to prepare for war. It was voted, in May, 1798, that a standing army of considerable size be raised. And in the July following, General George Washington was appointed Commander-in-chief. A navy was also created with Benjamin Stoddart at its head, and although no formal declaration of war was made, yet depredations were committed by both nations upon the commerce of the other. The decided measures taken by our government caused the French Directory to negotiate for peace. This led President Adams, February 26th, 1799, to

appoint three ambassadors to that government. The persons appointed were W. V. Murray, Oliver Ellsworth, and Patrick Henry, the latter declining, the vacancy was filled by William R. Davis, of North Carolina. When they arrived in France the Directory had been abolished and Napoleon Bonaparte ruled as first Consul. It was by his exertions that France was saved from immediate anarchy. He willingly received the American Commissioners and concluded a treaty of peace with our government September 30th, 1800.

In 1798, there were two unpopular regulations adopted by Congress, namely the Alien and Sedition laws. The first of these gave the President power to expel any alien resident from our country who should be suspected of conspiring against it. The reason given for its adoption was, because of the estimate that there were more than 30,000 Frenchmen in the country all of whom were devoted to their native country, and were mostly associated by clubs or otherwise. Beside these there were 50,000 Englishmen in the United States who found it unsafe to remain at home. The Sedition laws authorized the suppression of libelous publications censuring Congress, the President or the government, and provided for the punishment of its violators by fine or imprisonment. These two laws excited

great opposition to the administration. The legislatures of Kentucky and Virginia pronounced them clearly unconstitutional. This antagonism led to their repeal.

Upon the 14th of December, 1799, occurred the death of Washington. This was a national bereavement and awakened universal sorrow both at home and abroad. Lowell very justly said of him:—"Broad-minded, high-souled, there is but one, who was all this, and ours, and all men's, Washington."

After the conclusion of peace the remainder of Adams's administration was peaceful and of no political importance. During the summer of 1800 the Capital was removed from Philadelphia to the city of Washington, upon the Potomac, in the District of Columbia. This district was a tract of land lying partially upon both sides of the river, which had been ceded by the states of Maryland and Virginia for this purpose. The city of Washington was laid out in 1791 and the erection of the Capitol was commenced in 1793, the corner-stone being laid by General Washington upon the 18th of April.

In May of 1800, the Mississippi Territory was organized. This tract comprised the lands lying between the Western frontiers of Georgia and the Mississippi River. In the year of 1800 the second enumeration, by national authority, of our



inhabitants was made. It showed the population of the United States to be 5,319,762, an increase of 1,400,000 over the enumeration of 1790. The national revenue in 1790 was \$4,771,000, but by 1800 this had been increased to nearly \$13,000,000. The political contest between the Federalists and the Republicans for the succession to power was exceedingly bitter. The candidates of the Federalist party were John Adams and Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, while those of the Republican were Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr. The election resulted, owing to the unpopularity of the Alien and Sedition laws, a division among the Federal leaders, and a rapid development among people of extreme democratic views, in a republican triumph. Jefferson and Burr receiving the same number of electoral votes, the choice of President devolved upon the House of Representatives by which Jefferson was, after thirty-five ballotings, chosen. Aaron Burr became Vice-President. President Adams was so chagrined and humiliated at his defeat, that he would not remain to witness the inaugural ceremonies of his victorious rival. Adams and Jefferson, though companions in the Revolutionary Era, and warm friends earlier in life, had become alienated by the political rancor of Washington's and Adams's administrations, and their friendship was superseded by personal and political

animosities. This ill feeling was ultimately healed and for several years previous to their death they engaged in a friendly correspondence.

Mr. Adams, upon quitting the Presidency, retired to his farm home at Braintree, Massachusetts, and there quietly spent the remaining quarter-century of his life. He read much, reviewing his theological studies. He was a member of the Unitarian church of his native town and lived in the true christian spirit. Though Adams and Jefferson differed very materially in their political opinions, they nearly agreed in their religious convictions.

Mr. Adams witnessed the rise of his son, John Quincy, in the esteem and confidence of his countrymen, with much pleasure. At the time of the death of Mr. Adams, his son was the President of the country that he had done so much to establish. Throughout the remainder of his life, Mr. Adams took great interest in public affairs. He supported the War policy of President Madison's administration. November 15th, 1815, Mr. Adams was elected by Braintree, a delegate to a State Convention, to remodel the Constitution of Massachusetts, which he had been so instrumental in framing nearly forty years before. It was gratifying to him to know that scarcely a change was needed save what were necessary to meet the demands of the ad-

vance in wealth and population. In 1820, when eighty-seven years old, he served as a presidential elector for Massachusetts.

October 28th, 1818, his wife with whom he had lived in great peace, died. This event greatly disturbed the tranquility of his remaining years. Ex-President John Adams's long patriotic life was drawing near to a close. One thing gave him great satisfaction, — the Nation's recognition of his fast rising son, served as a solace to him in his declining years. The 4th of July, 1826, came to a peaceful prosperous Nation. The noise of the rejoicing of millions welcomed that natal day. Mr. Adams's enfeebled powers showed the ravages of years. It was thought to have Mr. Adams and Mr. Jefferson meet on the day of the semi-centennial of the Nation's existence, but such, owing to their health, was impossible. On the morning of the 30th of June, a gentleman called upon Mr. Adams to obtain a toast to be presented the 4th of July. "I give you," said he, "*Independence forever.*" One hour after the "Sage at Monticello" had passed away, Mr. Adams left the scenes of earth. He supposed that Jefferson was still living and his last words were: "Thomas Jefferson still survives." He lies entombed beneath the Unitarian church, at Braintree, Massachusetts.

Upon the 2d of August, 1826, Daniel Webster

delivered a eulogy on the death of Adams and Jefferson in Faneuil Hall, Boston, from which the following are extracts: "Adams and Jefferson are no more; and we are assembled, fellow-citizens, the aged, the middle-aged, and the young, by the spontaneous impulse of all, under the authority of the municipal government, with the presence of the chief magistrate of the Commonwealth, and others of its official representatives, the university, and the learned societies, to bear our part in these manifestations of respect and gratitude, which universally pervade the land. Adams and Jefferson are no more. On our fiftieth anniversary, the great national jubilee, in the very hour of public rejoicing, in the midst of echoing and re-echoing voices of thanksgiving, while their own names were on all tongues, they took their flight together to the world of spirits. Their fame, indeed, is safe. That is now treasured up beyond the reach of accident. Although no sculptured marble should rise to their memory, nor engraved stone bear record to their deeds, yet will their remembrance be as lasting as the land they honored. Marble columns may, indeed, moulder into dust, time may erase all impress from the crumbling stone, but their fame remains; for with American liberty it rose, and with American liberty only can it perish. It was the last swelling peal of yonder choir—*Their*



*bodies are buried in peace, but their name liveth ever more!*" I catch that solemn song, I echo that lofty strain of funeral triumph! '*Their name liveth ever more.*'" Mr Jefferson once said of John Adams, "a more honest man never issued from the hands of his Creator." We may search in vain for a name, save that of Washington's, to which America is more indebted for the institutions that form her power and glory.



## CHAPTER III.

## THOMAS JEFFERSON.



THOMAS JEFFERSON, author of the *Declaration of Independence*, and third President of the United States, was born at Shadwell, Albemarle county, Virginia, April 13th, 1743. The family from which he came was one of first rank in Colonial society, and had lived in Virginia for several generations prior to his birth.

The settlement of Virginia was begun in 1607. The Jeffersons were among the earliest emigrants. They came originally from Wales, where they occupied a good place in society, and were distinguished for force of character, and correctness of purpose.

Peter Jefferson, the father of the President, was born upon the 29th of February, 1708. His youth was deprived of many of the advantages of an education, but, he remedied the defects to a great extent in after years. He was a lover of literature, and read many of the ancient poets with pleasure. He did considerable work as a

surveyor, and in 1735, *patented*, as it was called at that time, a thousand acres of land, which was afterwards the seat of Monticello. He was married in 1738 to Jane Randolph, of one of the best families of the Colony. Of this union came nine children. Thomas, the subject of this sketch, was the third.

Jefferson had many facilities for obtaining an education, from his earliest childhood. He inherited many mental capabilities. Evidences are recorded of his extreme retentive memory of incidents when he was but a child of two or three years of age. He was placed in an English school at the age of five, where he made rapid advancement. He also learned much, unconsciously, from his educated surroundings. When nine years old he was placed under the instruction of Rev. Mr. Douglas. At this early age he began the study of Latin and Greek, in which he became so proficient. He was also well versed in Spanish, French, German, and Anglo-Saxon.

Jefferson's father died and left him at the age of fourteen, reliant upon the care of his mother for advice and instructions. He left the request that Thomas should be continued in school. In deference to this he was sent to William and Mary College in 1760, and remained there two years. His father had once been a professor of

mathematics in this institution. This College was located at Williamsburg, then the Capital of the Colony of Virginia, and the center of political and intellectual life. Jefferson was a hard-working student and studied fifteen hours per day. He was about equally fond of mathematics and classics, both of which he studied throughout life. He won the personal interest of Dr. Small, his professor in mathematics, who secured for him a position in the law office of George Wythe. Mr. Wythe was one of the most eminent of Virginia lawyers. Under his careful direction Mr. Jefferson remained for five years, and was admitted to the bar in 1767, at the age of twenty-four years.

Jefferson's life was much influenced by the great men with whom he was associated in his youth. While at Williamsburg, he became the personal friend of Governor Fauquier, a man of great social and intellectual merit. Of these associations he wrote to a young relative, late in life, as follows: "I had the good fortune to become acquainted very early, with some characters of very high standing, and to feel the incessant wish that I could ever become what they were. Under temptations and difficulties, I would ask myself: What would Dr. Small, Mr. Wythe, or Peyton Randolph do in this situation? What course in it will insure me their approbation? I am certain that this mode of deciding on my con-



duct, tended more to correctness than any reasoning powers I possessed. Knowing the even and dignified line they pursued, I could never doubt for a moment which of two courses would be in character for them.” \* \* \* “Be assured, my friend, that these little returns into ourselves, this self-catechising habit, is not trifling nor useless, but leads to the prudent selection and steady pursuit of what is right.” In the same letter he says: “I was often thrown into the society of horse-racers, card-players, fox-hunters, scientific and professional men, and of dignified men; and many a time have I asked myself in the enthusiastic moment of the death of a fox, the victory of a favorite horse, the issue of a question eloquently argued at the bar, or in the great council of the nation: Well, which of these kind of reputations shall I prefer? That of a horse-jockey, an orator, or the honest advocate of my country’s rights?” Mr. Jefferson said in his memoirs, when speaking of the society of Governor Fauquier, Dr. Small and others, “To these habitual conversations he owed much instruction.”

Jefferson loved the various sports and delighted in dancing and music, but was passionately fond of books, and had the wisdom and will-power to give himself to incessant study, and by hard work reached the high station in life which he

attained. He adopted none of the vices of the Virginia gentry, but kept himself free from all immoderate indulgences, such as gambling, profanity, tobacco and strong drink. Against the latter he had a particular dislike, even at the table. Later in life when President he said: "The habit of intemperance by men in office has occasioned more injury to the public, and more trouble to me, than all other causes; and were I to commence my administration again, the first question I would ask respecting a candidate for office, would be, does he use ardent spirits?"

Mr. Jefferson was tall and slender, reaching the height of six feet and one inch, of fair complexion, and possessed angular features, far from beautiful, but beaming with intelligence and testimony of the cheerfulness of his soul. Mr. Jefferson was, indeed, an accomplished man. Parton says of his education:—"Of all the public men who have figured in the United States, he was the best scholar and the most variously accomplished man." Because of his talents, he was styled the "Sage of Monticello."

Once, while on his way to college, he met Patrick Henry, who was then a without-business-sporting-man. Jefferson and Henry were far different men, but strikingly similar in some respects. From the time of their first meeting, there arose a friendship which was life-long.

When Mr. Jefferson was admitted to the bar, in 1767, he was so well prepared that he entered immediately upon considerable practice; his good legal mind, his inherited fortune, his personal bearing, and his connection with some of Virginia's best families, brought him plenty of business. His register of cases shows the following record: sixty-eight in 1767; one hundred and fifteen in 1768; one hundred and ninety-eight in 1769; one hundred and twenty-one in 1770; one hundred and thirty-seven in 1771; one hundred and fifty-four in 1772; one hundred and twenty-seven in 1773; twenty-nine in 1774. The progress of his business was doubtless disturbed by the troublesome times. These numbers were his cases in the General Court. He also had much other legal business.

It is obvious that Jefferson studied the importance of little matters with much interest. His mind was given to the observations of details; he noted separately his expenses for bread, meat, etc. During the entire eight years of his Presidency, he kept notes of the earliest and latest appearance of thirty-seven kinds of vegetables. His garden-book, his farm-book, his weather reports, his notes on Virginia, on natural history, and on legal learning, all gave evidence of the wonderful minuteness with which his mind could classify, and show the amount of labor he was will-

ing to perform in order to acquire such records. Had it not been for a fire that destroyed his library and record books, he would, no doubt, have left a history of all the minor transactions of his life.

In 1769 Mr. Jefferson was elected to the Virginia House of Burgesses. Lord Botetourt had become Governor of the Colony. This body passed resolutions protesting against the oppression of Massachusetts, their sister Colony, by the Government. They asserted their exclusive rights to the power of taxation, claimed the right of petition, the association of the Colonies in these petitions, and of protest against the removal of persons of the Colonies charged with treason, to England for trial. The Governor, upon hearing of this action, without waiting for an official statement, immediately dissolved the Assembly. But the patriot members re-assembled the following day in another hall and pledged themselves to abstain from the use of British merchandise during the continuance of the unjust revenue laws. During all these movements, Mr. Jefferson was a flaming patriot.

Mr. Jefferson was one of the largest slave owners in Virginia, but one of the earliest movements he made as a legislator, was to submit a proposition for the gradual emancipation of the slaves. He regarded slavery as inhuman, barbar-



ous and impolitic, and was supported in his belief by Washington and many of the great minds of Virginia. His proposition, however, was voted down.

Although a good conversationalist, Mr. Jefferson was not a fluent speaker. His power was with his pen, and not his tongue: It is seldom that wonderful power as an author and as an orator are found in the same individual. The two faculties depend upon an entirely different organization of the mind. Power as an author and as orator were never more strikingly contrasted than in Mr. Jefferson and his personal friend Patrick Henry. Jefferson's mind was exactly suited to the deliberative work of an author. In addition to the want of remarkable mental power as a public speaker, it is said he had a defect in his vocal organs, through which, after speaking a short time, his voice would become husky and painful to himself and auditors.

February 1st, 1770, a fire consumed his house at Shadwell, and all his books and papers, which gave him much cause for regret. Jefferson said: "Had it been their cost value in money, it would not have cost me a sigh." Nothing was saved from destruction but his fiddle, of which he was passionately fond. He was an excellent bass singer and during his youth assisted much in the music of the Episcopalian Church, of which his parents were members.

On New Year's Day, 1772, Mr. Jefferson was married to Mrs. Martha Skelton, the young widow of Bathurst Skelton, and daughter of John Wayles, a lawyer of eminence in his locality and time. She is represented to have been a lady of fine accomplishments, a good singer and player upon the spinet and harpsichord. Their married life was almost bliss. Mr. Jefferson, previous to his marriage, was in good circumstances. He owned 5,000 acres of land and forty-two slaves. His wife brought him 40,000 acres and one hundred and thirty-five slaves. Much of her land was encumbered and he was compelled to sell a portion of it to rid the remainder of liens.

It is strange that the aristocracy of Virginia should beget such democratic spirits as Washington, Jefferson, and other Revolutionary patriots, but such is the case. Jefferson was called the philosopher, and had his philosophy of the gradual emancipation of the slaves been accepted, more than half a century of sectional strife would have been prevented; the country saved from much bitter and prolonged agitation; and the South would have made a steady, natural growth instead of being devastated by Civil War.

The Virginia House of Burgesses met in the spring of 1773, and at once took into consideration the affair of the destruction of the *Gaspar* in Narragansett Bay. This ship was there to

enforce the British revenue laws, and had been destroyed. This led Parliament to enact, that, any injury done to His Majesty's ships or docks, should be punishable with death, and a person charged with such offense, might be removed beyond the seas for trial. Mr. Jefferson, with his brother-in-law Mr. Carr, the Lees, and Patrick Henry, formulated and secured the passage of resolutions protesting against the pretended right of England to transport Colonists to that country for trial, and, the appointment of a committee empowered to correspond with the other Colonial Assemblies, requesting them to appoint similar committees of correspondence. Jefferson regarded this act as the germ of the Colonial union. The Governor dissolved the Assembly, but its members met upon the following day in another part of the city.

In 1774 the Virginia House of Burgesses had to consider the tyranny of the Boston Port Bill. Mr. Jefferson said: "If the pulse of the people beat calmly under such an experiment by the new, and until now, unheard of executive power of the British Parliament, another and another will be tried, till the measure of despotism be filled up." Jefferson, and a few of his ardently patriotic colleagues, agreed upon a resolution for a day of fasting and prayer, in order to develop an enthusiastic feeling among the people. After

consulting with the older members, the resolution was passed without a dissenting vote, and as the first of June was the day the Boston Port Bill was to go into operation, that was selected as the day of fasting and prayer. The Assembly was again dissolved by the Governor, but it met at Apollo Hall and continued its patriotic work. It called a convention to meet August 1st, to elect delegates to the Colonial Congress if its meeting should be agreed to by the other colonies. The first of June was universally observed throughout the Colony, as a day of prayer for their Boston brethren. The clergy everywhere conducted religious services. Of it Mr. Jefferson said: "The effect of the day through the whole Colony was like a shock of electricity, arousing every man and placing him erect and solidly on his center."

Mr. Jefferson was detained at home by sickness, and was unable to attend the August convention, but sent to it a lengthy document, which Edmund Burke styled, "A Summary View of the Rights of British America." It was a bold and uncompromising enunciation of the political ties that bound the North American Colonies to their parent state England. It contained most of the statements that he afterwards inserted in the Declaration of Independence. It was probably more radical than anything ever uttered by Henry, Otis, or Adams. In it he said: "The God



who gave us life, gave us liberty at the same time; the hand of force may destroy but cannot disjoin them.”

Upon the 20th of March, 1775, there met at Richmond, Virginia, a second convention. It contained many of the leading spirits of that Colony, and was one of the greatest conventions ever held upon the Continent. It was during the deliberations of this assembly, that Henry uttered one of the famous speeches that have so immortalized his name. The convention was composed of Conservatives and Radicals. Mr. Henry moved that the Colony should be placed in a state of defense, and a committee be appointed to prepare the necessary plans. It was in support of this resolution that he made his masterly effort. He said: “*War is inevitable; we must fight.*” Jefferson’s biographer, Randall, gives this description of the scene, as told him by a Baptist clergyman present upon that occasion: “Henry rose with an unearthly fire burning in his eye. He commenced somewhat calmly — but the smothered excitement began more and more to play upon his features and thrill in the tones of his voice. The tendons of his neck stood out white and rigid, ‘like whipcord.’ His voice rose louder and louder, until the walls of the building and all within them seemed to shake and rock in its tremendous vibrations. Finally his pale face

and glaring eye became terrible to look upon. Men leaned forward in their seats with their heads strained forward, their faces pale, and their eyes glaring like the speakers. His last exclamation: '*Give me liberty or give me death,*' was like the shout of a leader which turns back the rout of battle! When Henry sat down every eye gazed entranced upon him. It seemed as if a word from him would have led to any wild explosion of violence. Men looked beside themselves." Wirt in his account of this scene says: "Richard H. Lee arose and supported Mr. Henry with his usual spirit and elegance. But his melody was lost amid the agitations of that ocean which the master spirit of the storm had lifted upon high. That supernatural voice still sounded in their ears and shivered along their arteries. They heard in every pause the cry of *liberty or death!* They became impatient of speech. Their souls were on fire for action." Jefferson was a delegate to this convention from his county, and supported Henry's war-like resolution, which was adopted by a large majority. Mr. Jefferson, George Washington, Patrick Henry, and others were appointed as a committee to draft the plans for defending the Colony. They reported a plan upon the 25th of March, which was adopted by the convention. This convention elected Thomas Jefferson a delegate to the Continental Congress

to succeed Mr. Peyton Randolph, who was about to retire on account of ill health.

The Virginia House of Burgesses met upon the 1st of June, 1775, to consider Lord North's "Conciliatory Proposition." Mr. Jefferson was selected to draft the answer. This document takes rank as one of the greatest of State papers, and was radical in the extreme.

June 21st, 1775, Mr. Jefferson appeared in the Colonial Congress, when but a little more than thirty-two years of age. His fame as a champion of patriot rights had gone before him. Mr. Adams said of him: "Mr. Jefferson had the reputation of a masterly pen; he brought with him a reputation for literature, science, and a happy talent for composition." He says of him as a member,—“Though a silent member in Congress, he was so prompt, frank, explicit and decisive upon committees and in conversation—not even Samuel Adams was more so—that he seized upon my heart.” Five days after entering, Mr. Jefferson was appointed upon a committee to draft a declaration of causes *why arms had been taken up*. He prepared a paper so radical as to be disapproved by one of his colleagues, Mr. Dickinson, who changed a part of it. On the 22d of July, when Congress came to consider the "Conciliatory Proposition" of Lord North, Mr. Jefferson was designated to frame a reply.

Although a radical and determined patriot, Mr. Jefferson entertained a proper respect for British authority. He hoped the difficulties between the *mother country* and the Colonies would soon be adjusted so as to preclude the necessity of a complete separation. These hopes were all dispelled, when upon the 9th of November, 1775, Congress received information from Arthur Lee and Richard Penn, who had been sent to carry a second petition to the King, that it would not receive an answer. In the autumn of 1775, Jefferson wrote to Mr. Randolph who had sided with Great Britain and was about to set sail for England, as follows: "I am sincerely one of those who still wish for reunion with the parent country; and would rather be in dependence on Great Britain, properly limited, than on any nation upon earth, or than on no nation. But I am one of those, too, who, rather than submit to the rights of legislating for us, assumed by the British Parliament, and which late experience has shown they will so cruelly exercise, would lend my hand to sink the whole island in the ocean." A few months after this, aroused by the ferocious actions of the British Ministry, he wrote to the same man in England: "Believe me, dear sir, there is not in the British Empire a man who more cordially loves a union with Great Britain than I do, but, by the God that made me, I will cease to exist



before I yield to a connection on such terms as the British Parliament propose; and in this I think I speak the sentiments of America."

England's indisposition to recognize the petitions of the Colonists, and her determination to force them to submission, made the prospect of conciliation dark and unhopeful, and compelled Congress to adopt the *Declaration of Independence*. On Friday, June 7, 1776, Richard Henry Lee, a member of the Congress from Virginia, moved that, "*The United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent states; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved.*" This resolution was debated in Congress upon the 8th and 10th of this month, and finally postponed to the 1st of July. On the 11th of June a committee of five members was selected by ballot, to draft a Declaration of Independence. Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Roger Sherman, and Robert A. Livingston were chosen. Mr. Jefferson received the most votes and was considered chairman. To his pen was assigned the task of writing the instrument, after a friendly contention, between Mr. Jefferson and Adams, respecting which should make the draft, closed by Mr. Adams saying: "I will not

do it; you must. There are three good reasons why you should. First, you are a Virginian, and Virginia should take the lead in this business. Second, I am obnoxious, suspected, unpopular; you are the reverse. Third, you can write ten times better than I can." "Well," Jefferson answered, "if you insist upon it, I will do as well as I can. This document, slightly changed by Dr. Franklin and Mr. Adams, was read to Congress on the 28th of June, again taken up the 2d of July and debated until the 4th, when it was adopted, omitting Jefferson's just rebuke of slavery and censure of the people of England, without the dissenting vote of a single Colony. During the three days of fiery debate preceding the adoption of Jefferson's great document he maintained a perfect silence. It has been said: "John Adams was the great champion of Declaration on the floor, fighting fearlessly for every word of it, and with a power to which a mind masculine and impassioned in its conceptions, a will of torrent-like force, a heroism which only glared forth more luridly at the approach of danger, and a patriotism whose burning throb was rather akin to the feeling of a parent fighting over his offspring than to the colder sentiment of tamer minds, lent resistless sway."

JULY 4, 1776, the day the DECLARATION of INDEPENDENCE was given to the world,

has become the most memorable of all days in American history. The War of the Revolution had been raging for more than a year. The Colonists had endured the oppression of the British Crown until endurance had ceased to be a virtue. Many had been actuated by the hope that their wrongs would be redressed, and the *mother country* and her Colonies reconciled. But the course of events proved that reconciliation, other than an unconditional surrender of the rights and privileges dear to all men, was an impossibility. Thus liberty was in a state of peril and the Declaration of Independence was but a submission on the part of the Colonists to the dictates of prudence and patriotism. It declared the causes which impelled them to a separation, and the new Republic took its place among the powers of the world, proclaiming its faith in the truth and reality of freedom. Astonished nations, as they read that "*all men were created equal*," started from out their lethargy. Some had an abiding faith in the future of the new Republic. Others thought its destinies were sealed by the conquering powers of Great Britain. In America it everywhere awakened the warmest responses of approval. It was read to the army, spoken from the pulpits, and sounded through every legislative hall in the land. The shouts of the people, the ringing of bells, illuminations and booming of

cannon proclaimed the glad news of liberty to all the land. This event marks an important epoch in the history of the world, and America has since exerted a well defined influence with every nation.

Upon the day of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, Mr. Jefferson, John Adams, and Dr. Franklin were appointed as a committee to design a seal and create a name for the newly born nation.

It was now necessary to organize the state and local governments in conformity to the principles of this Declaration. Virginia society was an imitation of English. The Monarchial system prevailed in a greater degree in Virginia than in any of the other Colonies. This Colony was divided into landed estates which had descended, in conformity to the English laws of inheritance, exclusively to the eldest son. Jefferson declined an offered appointment as American Minister to France, in order that he might assist in the work of bringing about a complete transition to Republicanism. He was elected to the Virginia House of Burgesses, into which he introduced a multitude of bills. He succeeded in his work, being supported by its young members. In 1777 he wrote to Dr. Franklin as follows: "With respect to Virginia. \* \* \* The people seemed to have laid aside the Monarchial and taken up



the Republican government with as much ease as would have attended their throwing off an old and putting on a new garment. Not a single throe has attended this important transformation. A half dozen aristocratic gentlemen, agonizing under the loss of pre-eminence, have sometimes ventured their sarcasm on our political metamorphosis. They have been fitter objects of pity than of punishment."

June 1st, 1779, Mr. Jefferson was elected Governor of Virginia as the successor of Patrick Henry. These two patriots were the first republican governors of the state they had served so faithfully. Jefferson's position was now a trying one; the British dogs of war were let loose upon his state. His lands and personal property were devastated, his stock and slaves were carried off, and still he labored with indefatigable zeal for the cause of liberty. At length Washington came with the Northern army, and the French with their ships. Cornwallis was penned up in Yorktown and forced to surrender. Thus ended, upon Virginia soil, the war that was commenced in Massachusetts.

Upon the 5th of June, 1781, Jefferson was associated with Adams, Franklin, Jay, and Laurens, by Congress, to conclude the treaty of peace with Great Britain. The extreme illness of Mrs. Jefferson made it impossible for him to accept.

She had been declining for several years and finally died, September 6th, 1782, when in the 35th year of her age. To their marriage had been born six children. Jefferson was a man full of tenderness of heart and deep regard for domestic affairs. His love for his wife was as true and great as love can be. His home with his books and family was to him the most sacred of places. He disliked public life and engaged in it only from a sense of patriotic duty. Upon the occasion of the death of his wife, his daughter, Mrs. Randolph, describes his conduct as follows: "For four months that she lingered, he was never out calling; when not at her bedside, he was writing in a small room which opened immediately at the head of her bed. A moment before the closing scene, he was led from the room almost in a state of insensibility by his sister, Mrs. Carr, who, with great difficulty, got him into his library, where he fainted and remained so long insensible that they feared he would never revive. The scene that followed I did not witness; but the violence of his emotion—when almost by stealth I entered his room at night—to this day I dare not trust myself to describe. He kept his room three weeks and I was never a moment from his side. He walked almost incessantly night and day, only lying down occasionally when nature was completely exhausted, on a

pallet that had been brought in during his' long fainting fit. When at last he left his room, he rode out, and from that time he was almost incessantly on horse back, rambling about the mountain in the least frequented roads, and just as often through the woods." To illustrate the affection of Jefferson we give the following from his own pen: "When Heaven has taken from us some object of our love, how sweet it is to have a bosom whereon to recline our heads, and into which we may pour the torrent of our tears."

After the close of the Revolution, statesmanship was in large demand both in Congress and in state legislatures. Jefferson was made to bear his share of the burdens and was returned to Congress. He was the author of the Decimal System U. S. Money; he endeavored to organize the Northwest Territory, prohibiting slavery therein after the year 1800, and many other works of a beneficent character resulted from the efforts of Mr. Jefferson.

On the 7th of May, 1784, Jefferson was appointed Minister Plenipotentiary, with Mr. Adams and Dr. Franklin to negotiate treaties of commerce with the different powers of Europe. He sailed from Boston July 5th, and after spending a few days in England, arrived in France on the 6th of August. These ambassadors soon completed treaties with Frederick the Second of

Prussia, the governments of Denmark and Tuscany, and, as nothing more effective could be accomplished, Mr. Jefferson returned to the United States.

Upon March 10th, 1785, Mr. Jefferson was appointed our minister to France, whither he went directly. He succeeded Dr. Franklin, and alike that accomplished diplomat, was very popular with the French people and government. Count de Vergennes, upon the formation of the acquaintance of the new minister, said to him: "You replace Franklin, I hear." "I *succeed*, no one can *replace* him," was the ready response of Jefferson. Mr. Jefferson was in France during the agitation that precipitated the French Revolution and was frequently counseled by the patriot leaders. On September 26, 1788, by permission from his government, he started home on a mission of private business. At this time he wrote of France: "I cannot leave this great and good country without expressing my sense of the pre-eminence of its character among the nations of the earth. A more benevolent people I have never known; nor greater warmth and devotedness in their select friendships. Their kindness and accommodation to strangers is unparalleled, and the hospitality of Paris is beyond anything I had conceived to be practicable in a large city."



After the close of the Revolution there arose two political parties. A portion of the people, under the leadership of Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, and John Adams, sympathizing with English society, constituted the Federalist party. Another element which had a dire hatred for England and all that was English, despising George III and the British Parliament as his tool, sympathizing with the French Revolution and with France in the European wars, was led by Jefferson and assisted by such characters as Benjamin Franklin, James Madison, Patrick Henry, and Edmund Randolph. They organized the Republican party of their time which became the Democratic party of to-day. The name Democrat was given to the party in derision. Jefferson held that the world was governed too much. The Constitution of the United States was a compromise between the principles of the two parties, dictated mainly by Mr. Madison.

Washington was elected by all parties and endeavored to make his administration non-partisan, although he was of Federal tendencies. His first cabinet was composed of two Republicans, Mr. Jefferson, Secretary of State, and Edmund Randolph, Attorney General, and two Federalists, Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, and Henry Knox, Secretary of War. Information of Jefferson's appointment, (June 26, 1789) as a

member of Washington's cabinet reached him before his arrival at Monticello from France. The political views of Jefferson and Hamilton were irreconcilable. This alienation, which Washington strove in vain to allay, made them personal enemies. This controversy was ended by Jefferson's resignation, contrary to the expressed wishes of his chief, January 5th, 1794. Jefferson denounced Hamilton's paper money scheme as demoralizing and predicted ruinous consequences. This money gave its author a temporary popularity, by rising in value 100 per cent. It soon fell to 25 per cent. below par.

For three years subsequent to 1794 Jefferson lived in retirement at Monticello. He was the candidate of his party to be Washington's successor. The electoral vote was for Adams, 71; Jefferson, 68. As Jefferson received the second vote he became Vice-President and was inaugurated March 4, 1797.

The unpopularity of Adams's administration caused him to be defeated in the election of 1800 by Mr. Jefferson. Jefferson and Burr received an equal number of electoral votes and the election was referred to the House of Representatives for decision, which after thirty-five ballotings elected Jefferson President. Aaron Burr became Vice-President. They were inaugurated March 4th, 1801. Jefferson rode unaccompanied down

to Congress, hitched his horse to a picket fence, went into the Congressional chamber and read his fifteen minute inaugural. Some of the sentences in this short memorable speech have passed into proverbs. The following extract from that address is as noble a sentiment as was ever uttered by one assuming power: "About to enter, fellow-citizens, on the exercise of duties which comprehend everything dear and valuable to you, it is proper that you should understand what I deem the essential principles of our government, and consequently those which ought to shape its administration. I will compress them within the narrowest compass they will bear, stating the general principle, but not all its limitations. Equal and exact justice to all men, of whatsoever state or persuasion, religious or political; peace, commerce and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliances with none; the support of the state governments in all of their rights, as the most competent administrations for our domestic concerns, and the surest bulwarks against anti-republican tendencies; the preservation of the general government in its whole constitutional vigor, as the sheet-anchor of our peace at home, and safety abroad; a jealous care of the right of election by the people, a mild and safe correction of abuses, which are topped by the sword of revolution where peaceable remedies are unpro-

vided; absolute acquiescence in the decisions of the majority, the vital principle of republics, from which there is no appeal but to force, the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism; a well-disciplined militia, our best reliance in peace, and for the first moments of war, till regulars may relieve them; the supremacy of the civil over the military authority; economy in the public expense that labor may be lightly burdened; the honest payment of our debts and sacred preservation of the public faith; the encouragement of agriculture and of commerce as its hand-maid; the diffusion of information and the arraignment of all abuses at the bar of public reason; freedom of religion; freedom of the press; freedom of person, under the protection of the *habeas corpus*, and trial by juries impartially selected,—these principles form the bright constellation which has gone before us, and guided our steps through an age of revolution and reformation.” He concludes as follows: “And may that infinite power which rules the destinies of the universe lead our councils to what is best, and give them a favorable issue for your peace and prosperity.”

Mr. Jefferson restored public simplicity to the government, cut down public expense, reduced the army and navy and labored to preserve the popular wave that brought him into power. He retained for a time the secretary of war and secre-



tary of navy of Mr. Adams's cabinet, but filled other places with republicans. Jefferson's administration was a progressive one. Many obnoxious laws were repealed, the diplomatic corps was reduced, and many useless offices abolished. During his first term one state and two territories were added to the Union. In November, 1802, Ohio, which had been a part of the Northwest Territory, was admitted into the Union. The principal event of this administration was the purchase of Louisiana from France for the sum of \$15,000,000. It was erected into two territories, that of New Orleans and the District of Louisiana. This purchase was effected with but little difficulty as Napoleon, by it, sought to create for England a maritime rival. Napoleon said of it: "This accession of territory strengthens forever the power of the United States; and I have just given to England a maritime rival that will, sooner or later, humble her pride."

The depredations of the Barbary States of Northern Africa upon American commerce became unbearable and our government resolved not to pay any more tribute, whereupon the Bashaw of Tripoli declared war against the United States, on the 10th of June, 1801. Captain Bainbridge was sent to the Mediterranean to protect American commerce. In 1803, Commodore Preble was sent against these pirates. After

forcing the Emperor of Morocco to terms he appeared before Tripoli, where one of his vessels, the Philadelphia, struck on a rock and before it could be rescued was captured by the Tripolitans. The officers were treated as prisoners of war and the crew as slaves. On the 16th of February, 1804, Lieutenant Decatur entered the harbor, boarded and burned the Philadelphia, and escaped unharmed. This alarmed the Bashaw, but his city was able to withstand a severe bombardment, and his gunboats gallantly resisted a severe attack made by the American vessels August 3d. A treaty was concluded between the Bashaw and Col. Tobias Lear, the American Consul-General, June 3, 1805.

In January, 1803, the President, in a message to Congress, advised an appropriation to defray the expenses of an exploring party to proceed from the Mississippi river to the Pacific coast. The suggestion of the President was acted upon and the appropriation made. A party of about thirty persons was raised under command of Captains Lewis and Clarke. It left the Mississippi river on the 14th of May, 1804, and was gone for about twenty-seven months. This was a very successful expedition, particularly in the amount of geographical knowledge derived.

In the autumn of 1804 occurred the presidential election. The Democratic nominees were Thomas

Jefferson, and George Clinton of New York. They received a large majority over the Federalist candidates, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, of South Carolina, and Rufus King, of New York.

Aaron Burr, who had lost his popularity by killing Alexander Hamilton in a duel, July 11th, 1804, at Weehawken, New York, sought a new field in which to gratify his personal ambition. In April, 1805, he crossed the Alleghany mountains and endeavored to raise a military organization to invade Mexico. He was suspicioned of having plotted to dismember the Union, and was arrested in February, 1807, near Fort Stoddart, Alabama, by Lieutenant, afterwards General, Gaines and was taken to Richmond, Virginia, tried for treason and acquitted.

The year 1807 is memorable as the beginning of steamboat navigation. Robert Fulton, who had been engaged in the study of steam navigation for some time, was enabled through the influence of Robert R. Livingston to erect a steamboat, called the Clermont, which made a voyage from New York City to Albany in thirty-six hours. He took out his patent in 1809.

On account of the continued impressment of our seamen, the President recommended a partial non-intercourse with Great Britain, which was adopted by Congress April 15th, 1806, the prohibition to take place in November following.

At the close of Jefferson's administration England and France were engaged in desperate wars and each sought to ruin the commerce of the other. Each was declared by the other to be in a state of blockade. As the United States was a neutral nation, her ships performed the greater part of the carrying trade of Europe. This led to the infliction of great injuries upon our commerce. Moreover, England claimed the *right of impressment* by which she could stop an American vessel upon the high seas, and take from off her persons of English birth and press them into the navy. This unfriendly feeling between the United States and Great Britain was greatly enhanced by the British frigate Leopard firing into the American frigate Chesapeake off the coast of Virginia in 1807, and taking from her four seamen, three of whom were of American birth. England disavowed the act but never made reparation for it. President Jefferson ordered all English vessels to quit American waters in July, 1807. Upon December 22, 1807, Congress passed the "*Embargo Act*." This forbid all American vessels to leave their ports. But, as this law was productive of no good it was repealed March 1st, 1809. All intercourse with either England or France was forbidden.

Jefferson's administration met with the approval of the people in the election of 1808 by the choice



of his Secretary of State, James Madison, for President.

Mr. Jefferson retired from the Presidency to his Virginia home. Like his great contemporary, John Adams, he spent the last of his years in retirement from public life, and, like him also, maintained an active interest in the politics of his country and state.

In 1816 he commenced the founding of the University of Virginia, by changing Albemarle Academy at Charlottesville to Central College. In the affairs of this institution he continued to manifest a great interest, serving as Rector for several years.

Jefferson was an opponent to the Calvinistic Theology of his time. He was not a member of any church, but a regular attendant of the Episcopal, to the support of which he contributed liberally. His own religious opinions were similar to the creed of the Unitarians. Jefferson was frequently denounced as an Infidel and Atheist.

Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Adams had suffered much from a bitter personal estrangement. This was the result of years of political antagonism prior to Mr. Jefferson's accession to the Presidency. To Jefferson may be accorded the first steps toward reconciliation and restoration of the friendship that had existed in such large measure between them in former patriotic times. During the de-

clining years of their lives, they both maintained an active interest in the world's affairs and found much pleasure in friendly correspondence. The following are given as specimens of their letters:

JEFFERSON TO ADAMS.

*Monticello, June 1, 1822.*

"It is very long, my dear sir, since I have written you. My dislocated wrist is now become so stiff, that I write slowly, and with much pain; and therefore write as little as I can. Yet it is due to mutual friendship, to ask, once in a while how we do? The papers tell us that General Starke is off at the age of ninety-three. \* \* \* \* \* still lives at about the same age, cheerful, slender as a grasshopper, and so much without memory, that he scarcely recognizes the members of his household. An intimate friend of his called on him not long since. It was difficult to make him recollect who he was, and sitting one hour, he told him the same story four times over. Is this life? — with laboring step

'To tread our former footsteps? pace the round  
Eternal? — to beat and beat

The beaten track — to see what we have seen —  
To taste the tasted — o'er our palates to decant  
Another vintage?'

"It is, at most, but the life of a cabbage, surely not worth a wish. When all our faculties have

left, or are leaving us, one by one, sight, hearing, memory, every avenue of pleasing sensation is closed, and athumy, debility, and mal-aise left in their places, when friends of our youth are all gone, and a generation is risen around us whom we know not, is death an evil?

‘When one by one our ties are torn,  
And friend from friend is snatch’d forlorn;  
When man is left alone to mourn,  
Oh, then, how sweet it is to die!

‘When trembling limbs refuse their weight,  
And films slow gathering dim the sight;  
When clouds obscure the mental light,  
’Tis Nature’s kindest boon to die!’

“I really think so. I have ever dreaded a dotting old age; and my health has been generally so good, and is now so good, that I dread it still. The rapid decline of my strength during the last winter, has made me hope sometimes, that I see land. During summer, I enjoy its temperature, but I shudder at the approach of winter, and wish I could sleep through it, with the dormouse, and only awake with him in spring, if ever. They say that Starke could walk about his room. I am told you walk well and firmly. I can only reach my garden, and that with sensible fatigue. I ride, however, daily; but reading is my delight. I should wish never to put pen to paper; and more

because of the treacherous practice some people have, of publishing one's letters without leave. Lord Mansfield declared it a breach of trust, and punishable at law. I think it should be a penitentiary felony; yet you will have seen that they have drawn me out into the arena of the newspapers. Although I know it is too late for me to buckle on the armor of youth, yet my indignation should not permit me passively to receive the kick of an ass.

“To return to the news of the day, it seems that the cannibals of Europe are going to eat one another again. A war between Russia and Turkey is like the battle of the kite and snake; whichever destroys the other, leaves a destroyer less for the world. This pugnacious humor of mankind seems to be the law of his nature; one of the objects to too great multiplication, provided in the mechanism of the universe. The cocks of the hen-yard kill one another; bears, bulls, rams, do the same, and the horse in his wild state kills all the young males, until, worn down with age, and war, some vigorous youth kills him. \* \*

\* \* I hope we shall prove how much happier for man the Quaker policy is, and that the life of the *feeder* is better than that of the *fighter*. And it is some consolation that the desolation by these maniacs of one part of the earth is the means of improving it in other parts. Let the



latter be our office; and let us milk the cow while the Russian holds her by the horns, and the Turk by the tail. God bless you, and give you health, strength, good spirits and as much of life as you think worth having.

THOMAS JEFFERSON."

MR. ADAMS'S REPLY.

*"Quincy, June 11, 1822.*

*"Dear Sir:—*Half an hour ago I received, and this moment have heard read, for the third or fourth time, the best letter that ever was written by an octogenarian, dated June 1st.

\* \* \* \* \*

"I have not sprained my wrist; but both my arms and hands are so overstrained that I cannot write a line. Poor Starke remembered nothing, and could talk of nothing but the battle of Bennington! \* \* \* is not quite so reduced. I cannot mount my horse, but I can walk three miles over a rugged, rocky mountain, and have done it within a month; yet I feel, when sitting in my chair, as if I could not rise out of it; and when risen as if I could not walk across the room. My sight is very dim, hearing pretty good, memory poor enough.

"I answer your question, — Is death an evil? It is not an evil. It is a blessing to the individual and to the world; yet we ought not to wish for it,

till life becomes insupportable. We must wait the pleasure and convenience of the 'Great Teacher.' Winter is as terrible to me as to you. I am almost reduced in it to the life of a bear or torpid swallow. I cannot read, but my delight is to hear others read; and I tax all my friends most unmercifully and tyrannically against their consent.

"The ass has kicked in vain; all men say the dull animal has missed the mark.

"This globe is a theatre of war; its inhabitants are all heroes. The little eels in vinegar, and the animalcules in pepper-water, I believe, are quarrelsome. The bees are as warlike as the Romans, Russians, Britons, or Frenchmen. Ants, caterpillars, and cankerworms are the only tribes among whom I have not seen battles; and Heaven itself, if we believe Hindoos, Jews, Christians, and Mohametans, has not always been in peace. We need not trouble ourselves about these things, nor fret ourselves because of evil doers; but safely trust the 'Ruler with his skies.' Nor need we dread the approach of dotage; let it come if it must. \* \* \*, it seems, still delights in his four stories; and Starke remembered to the last his Bennington, and exulted in his glory; the worst of the evil is, that our friends will suffer more by our imbecility than we ourselves. \* \*

"In wishing for your health and happiness, I am

very selfish; for I hope for more letters. This is worth more than five hundred dollars to me; for it has already given me, and will continue to give me, more pleasure than a thousand. Mr. Jay, who is about your age, I am told, experiences more decay than you do.

“I am your old friend,      JOHN ADAMS.”

This correspondence excited much attention in Europe. The London Morning Chronicle published it and commented thereon most favorably. It said: “What a contrast the following correspondence of the two rival Presidents of the greatest Republic of the world, reflecting an old age dedicated to virtue, temperance, and philosophy, presents to the heart-sickening details, occasionally disclosed to us, of the miserable beings who fill the thrones of the continent. There is not, perhaps, one sovereign of the continent, who in any sense of the word can be said to honor our nature, while many make us ashamed of it. The curtain is seldom drawn aside without exhibiting to us beings worn out with vicious indulgence, diseased in mind, if not in body, the creatures of caprice and insensibility. On the other hand, since the foundation of the American Republic, the chair has never been filled by a man, for whose life (to say the least,) any American need once to blush. It must, therefore, be some compensation to the Americans for the absence of

pure Monarchy, that when they look upwards their eyes are not always met by vice, and meanness, and often idiocy.”

Those that contemplate the associations of such men as Adams and Jefferson, must bestow upon their works and worth, the verdict of universal praise. We see them rising with the Colonies, struggling to establish American Freedom; and afterwards honoring the highest office within the gift of a great and free people. We see them later on, friendly in old age and retirement, and honored by the world. Finally, upon the most eventful day of American history they both take their flight from the scenes of earthly glory.

At fifty minutes past noon of the fiftieth anniversary of American Independence, July 4th, 1826, the light of the life of one of the greatest and most conspicuous of men was darkened by death. Another, John Adams, passed away an hour later. Jefferson's last words were, “I resign my soul to my God and my daughter to my country!” His remains were interred upon a spot that he had designated, upon his own estate, and his monument bears an inscription from his own pen, “Here was buried Thomas Jefferson, author of the Declaration of Independence; of the Statute of Virginia for Religious Freedom; and the father of the University of Virginia; born April 2, (O. S.) 1743;” died July 4, 1826.




His burial place was greatly neglected, until recent years when Congress made a proper appropriation for the erection of a new monument to his memory. During the consideration of this proposition in Congress Miss Sarah N. Randolph, a descendant of Jefferson, made the following statement to a member of Congress: "The little grave-yard at Monticello — only one hundred feet square — is all of the ten thousand acres of land owned by Jefferson when he entered public life, which is now left in the hands of his descendants. He sleeps amid scenes of surpassing beauty and grandeur, on that lovely mountain side, surrounded by the graves of his children and grand children to the fifth generation. At his side lies his wife whom he loved with singular devotion. A few feet from him rests the cherished friend of his youth — young Dabney Carr — whose motion in the Virginia House of Burgesses, to establish committees of correspondence between the sister Colonies, leading as it did to the meeting of the First Congress, has given his name an enviable place in American history. A little farther off lie the remains of another devoted and distinguished friend, Governor Wilson Cary Nicholas, of Virginia; while at his feet sleeps another governor of the old Commonwealth, his own son-in-law, Thomas Mann Randolph. The modesty of the spot is in striking contrast with the cele-

brity of its dead; and therefore, perhaps, few in America of greater historic interest or more deserving of the nation's care. Soon after the appropriation was made by Congress, Mr. W. W. Corcoran, the distinguished philanthropist, with characteristic munificence, endowed a professorship of natural history in the University of Virginia, on condition that the institution should care for the grave-yard at Monticello, thus very appropriately placing the care of Jefferson's tomb in the hands of this child of his old age and the last creation of his genius." Congressman Manning said of Jefferson: "In God's universe there perhaps never lived a man who could point to grander and more glorious testimonials that he had lived. He was, indeed, tenacious of living among men '*as one that serveth,*' and '*Heaven, that lent him genius was repaid.*' He was sure of his reward through all succeeding generations."

## CHAPTER IV.

## JAMES MADISON.

AMES MADISON, the fourth in the illustrious line of American Presidents, was born at King George, Virginia, March 16th, 1751. He was the eldest of a family of seven children,—four sons and three daughters. His father was James Madison, of Orange. His mother's maiden name was Eleanor Conway. The Madisons were descendants of John Madison, who came to Virginia in 1635, and like the other great families of that Colony were of good English ancestry. Montpelier, Orange county, was the home of James Madison, Sr., as well as the seat of President Madison.

Mr. Madison's earliest education was received from a private tutor at his home and from the crude schools of that locality. His study, preparatory to entering college, was under the direction of a Scotchman named Robertson, at a school in Kings and Queens county. He entered the college at Princeton, New Jersey, in 1769 when

eighteen years old. This college was under the presidency of Dr. Witherspoon, a signer of the Declaration of Independence. Young Madison possessed a sensitive mind, susceptible of impression by his good surroundings. At college he gave himself up to incessant hard study and allowed himself but three hours sleep out of each twenty-four. By this imprudent act he permanently impaired his constitution. He graduated in two years but remained at Princeton until the spring of 1773, pursuing a course of reading under the observation of Dr. Witherspoon, for whom he ever entertained the highest admiration.

Upon returning to Virginia in 1773, Madison began the study of the law, at intervals reading philosophical works, belleslettres, and theology. To the subject of religion he gave special attention. After a careful and unprejudiced consideration, he declared himself a believer in Revelation. The following, from the pen of Mr. Jefferson, may here be appropriately inserted, although not written of him until late in life, "Trained in these successive schools, he acquired a habit of self-possession which placed, at ready command, the rich resources of his luminous and discriminating mind and of his extensive information and rendered him the first of every assembly afterward of which he became a member. Never wandering from his subject into vain declamation, but



pursuing it closely in language pure, classic and copious; soothing always the feelings of his adversaries by civilities, and softness of expression, he rose to the eminent station which he held in the great national convention of 1787; and in Virginia, which followed, he sustained the new constitution in all its parts, bearing off the palm against the logic of George Mason and the fervid declamation of Patrick Henry. With these consummate powers were united a pure and spotless virtue, which no calumny has ever attempted to sully. Of the power and polish of his pen, and of the wisdom of his administration in the highest office of the nation, I need say nothing. They have spoken and will forever speak for themselves."

In the spring of 1776, when entering upon his 26th year, he was elected to a Virginia convention to frame a republican constitution. He was a modest young man who seldom spoke, but thought and studied a great deal. Up to this time the Episcopal church was as dominant in Virginia as it ever had been in England. The people, irrespective of religious opinions, were taxed for its support. The Colony contained many Baptists who, in particular, complained of this unjust requirement. Mr. Madison, though differing from them in their religious convictions, espoused their cause which was associated so closely with liberty and justice.

In 1777, Mr. Madison was a candidate for the Virginia Legislature, but, refusing to treat the whiskey loving voters, he lost the election. His friends who had observed the decided abilities he displayed in the constitutional convention, secured for him a place in the Governor's Council, which he retained throughout the administrations of Patrick Henry and Thomas Jefferson, and gained their life-long friendship.

In 1780, when but 29 years of age, Mr. Madison was elected to the Continental Congress where he remained for three years, until after the close of the war and the signing of the treaty of peace. His abilities won for him the consideration of the first men of the nation and shone with as much luster in National affairs as they had in those of his own state. Madison, like Jefferson, had been born and raised in an aristocratic family and alike him also he had adopted intensely democratic views.

In 1784, Mr. Madison was elected to the Virginia Legislature, where, with unmitigated zeal, he continued his great work as a law-maker. This Legislature settled the question of Religious Freedom. The church and state were politically separated. Mr. Madison's publication of a memorial and remonstrance against a state religion contributed essentially toward bringing about the final decision. Madison remained in this position

for three years. During this time occurred the separation of Kentucky from Virginia, which measure he favored. He opposed the introduction of paper money and favored the legal code prepared by Jefferson, Wythe and Pendleton. In January, 1786, Mr. Madison introduced a resolution calling upon the states to appoint delegates to meet in a convention at Annapolis. But five states responded to the call. These, after a discussion relative to the country's condition and affairs, called upon all the states to send delegates to a convention to meet at Philadelphia the following year. In this convention all the states were represented except Rhode Island. It met in May, 1787, and framed the present constitution of the United States. Madison and Washington were both delegates from Virginia. The latter was chosen President of the assembly. Mr. Madison had studied the country's needs in a new constitution for nearly two years and had drafted several proposals.

Among General Washington's papers, after his death, was found a plan, in his own hand writing, and purported to be the substance of a constitution, which Mr. Madison had conceived, and deeming it to be about what was needed, had written it in a letter to Washington some time before the convention. Mr. Madison's letter has never been found, but the portion of it transcribed by Washington is as follows:

“Mr. Madison thinks an individual independence of the states utterly irreconcilable with their aggregate sovereignty, and that a consolidation of the whole into one simple republic, would be as inexpedient as it is unattainable. He therefore proposes a middle ground, which may at once support a due supremacy of the national authority, and not exclude the local authorities when they can be subordinately useful.

“As the groundwork he proposes that a change be made in the principle of representation, and thinks there would be no great difficulty in effecting it.

“Next, that in addition to the present federal powers, the national government should be armed with positive and complete authority in all cases which require uniformity; such as regulation of trade, including the right of taxing both exports and imports; the fixing of the terms and forms of naturalization, etc.

“Over and above this positive power, a negative, *in all cases* whatever, on the legislative acts of the states, as heretofore exercised by the kingly prerogative, appears to him absolutely necessary, and to be the least possible encroachment on the state jurisdictions without this defensive power, he conceives that every positive law which can be given on paper will be evaded.

“This control over the laws would prevent the



internal vicissitudes of state policy and the aggressions of interested majorities.

“The natural supremacy ought also to be extended, he thinks, to the Judiciary departments; the oaths of the judges should at least include a fidelity to the general, as well as the local constitution; and that an appeal should be to some national tribunal in all cases to which foreigners or inhabitants of the other states may be parties. The admiralty jurisdictions to fall entirely within the purview of the national government.

“The national supremacy in the executive departments is liable to some difficulty, unless the officers administering them could be made appointable by the supreme government. The militia ought entirely to be placed, in some form or other, under the authority which is with the general defense.

“A government composed of such extensive powers should be well organized and balanced.

“The legislative departments might be divided into two branches, one of them chosen every — years, by the people at large, or by the legislatures; the other to consist of fewer members, and to hold their places for a longer term, and to go out in such rotation as always to leave in office a large majority of old members.

“Perhaps the negative on the laws might be conveniently exercised by this branch.

“As a further check, a council of revision, including the great ministerial officers, might be superadded. A national executive must also be provided. He has scarcely ventured as yet to form his own opinion, either of the manner in which it ought to be constituted, or of the authority with which it ought to be clothed.

“An article, especially guaranteeing the tranquility of the states against internal as well as external dangers.

“In like manner the right of coercion should be expressly declared, with the resources of commerce in hand, the national administration might always find means of exerting it either by sea or land; but the difficulty and awkwardness of operating by force on the collective will of a state, render it particularly desirable that the necessity of it might be precluded. Perhaps the negative on the laws might create such a mutual dependence between the general and particular authorities as to answer; or perhaps some defined objects of taxation might be submitted along with commerce to the general authority.

“To give a new system its proper validity and energy, a ratification must be obtained from the people, and not merely from the ordinary authority of the Legislatures. This will be more essential, as inroads on the existing constitutions of the states will be unavoidable.”

A comparison of this document with the Constitution shows how generally his views were adopted. He has been termed the "Father of the Constitution" and is as literally its father as Washington is the Father of His Country. The points wherein Mr. Madison failed to have his views incorporated are the weakest parts of the Constitution. Madison earnestly advocated a stronger central government and had he been listened to, the country would have been spared of much bitter contention and the possibility of secession much avoided. When the Constitution was pending adoption, by the various states, Mr. Madison, Alexander Hamilton and John Jay wrote a series of articles in its defense and support which were published in a volume called *The Federalist*. This work for its political philosophy has never been excelled by any production in this country. Mr. Madison was a member of the Virginia Convention of 1788, called to declare upon the ratification of the Constitution. Its adoption by that state is attributable to his efforts.

Mr. Madison became a member of the National House of Representatives in 1789, in which position he remained for eight years. He opposed the financial policy of Alexander Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, and became the leader of the Anti-Federalist party in Congress. Although he opposed many measures of Washington's ad-

ministration, his opposition was always tempered with such amicable feelings, that the Father of the Constitution and the Father of His Country were always the best of friends. The following extract from a letter written under date of February 20th, 1794, by Mr. Jefferson, demonstrates the depth of the friendly relations existing between Madison, Monroe and himself: "I hope you have found access to my library. I beg you to make free use of it. The steward is living there now, and, of course, will always be in the way. Monroe is buying land almost adjoining me; Short will do the same. What would I not give could you fall into the circle! With such a society, I could once more venture home, and lay myself up for the residue of life, quitting all its contentions, which grow daily more and more insupportable."

"Think of it. To render it practicable, only requires you to think it so. Life is of no value but as it brings us gratifications. Among the most valuable of these is rational society. It informs the mind, sweetens the temper, cheers our spirits, and restores health. There is a little farm of one hundred and forty acres adjoining me, and within two miles, all of good land, though old, with a small, indifferent house upon it; the whole worth not more than two hundred and fifty pounds. Such a one might be a farm of experi-



ment, and support a little table and household. Once more, think of it, and adieu."

Mr. Madison was spoken of as a candidate to be the successor of Washington. Of it Jefferson said: "There is not another person in the United States, with whom, being placed at the helm of our affairs, my mind would be so completely at rest for the fortune of our political bark."

In 1794, while in New York City, Mr. Madison married a young widow, Mrs. Dolly Todd. Her maiden name was Paine. She was of a Quaker family of North Carolina and a woman of rare beauty and abilities. She was much the junior of Mr. Madison, who was now forty-three years of age. Her intellect and brilliant manners, during her reign as mistress of the White House, for the extended term of sixteen years — Mr. Madison's administrations as Secretary of State and President — did much to subdue the political rancor of those times. No other woman occupied this position with as much queenly grace, nor for as long a time as Mrs. Madison. She survived her husband thirteen years and died in 1849.

The adoption of the Alien and Sedition Laws during the administration of Mr. Adams, caused Mr. Madison to introduce two series of resolutions. The first, as a private citizen; the second, as a member of the Virginia Legislature in 1799.

These, with an accompanying report, have always been considered the great text book of the Democratic party.

Mr. Madison was Secretary of State of President Jefferson's cabinet throughout the entire eight years of his administration and contributed vastly to its achievements. He was of such moderate partisanship that the opposition could but regard him as acceptable. Jefferson had been called an extremist; an opponent to all law and religion and the name Democrat was given the party he founded, through derision. As Jefferson's second term drew to a close the Republican, now Democrat, party nominated James Madison for President, and George Clinton of New York, for Vice-President. They triumphed over the Federalist nominees, Charles C. Pinckney and Rufus King, and were inaugurated March 4th, 1809. Madison's cabinet consisted of Robert Smith, Secretary of State; Albert Gallatin, Secretary of Treasury; William Eustis, Secretary of War; Paul Hamilton, Secretary of Navy, and Cæsar Rodney, Attorney General.

In 1811 trouble began with the Northwestern Indians, who had been incited to hostilities by British minions and under the leadership of Tecumseh, a famous Shawnee chief, had formed a confederation of tribes. General Harrison was sent against them and won a decided

victory at the Indian town of Tippecanoe, on November 7th, 1811.

The difficulties between Great Britain and the United States, which had begun to develop in the closing years of the last administration, still continued. England persisted in her impressment of American seamen. This unfriendly feeling was greatly intensified by an affair which occurred May 16th, 1811. The British sloop, *Little Belt*, fired upon the American frigate, *The President*; the fire was returned and the *Little Belt* soon disabled. It being apparent that a peaceful solution of these troubles was impossible, war was declared against Great Britain on June 19th, 1812. The first military movement was the invasion of Canada July 12th, by General William Hull. Fort Mackinaw was taken by the British upon the 17th of July. Hull returned to the American side and on the 16th of August very disgracefully surrendered Detroit and his whole army as prisoners of war. Another unsuccessful attempt to invade Canada was made by the Americans under General Van Rensselaer, October 13th, which led to the disastrous affair at Queenstown. During this year the Americans were almost uniformly successful upon the sea; more than 3,000 prizes were taken, inflicting great injuries upon the British commerce. The chief naval battles were the capture of the

British ship, *The Guerriere*, by the American frigate, *Constitution*, August 19th, off the coast of Massachusetts; and the capture of the English brig, *Frolic*, by the American sloop of war, *Wasp*, October 13th, off the coast of North Carolina.

In the autumn of 1812, President Madison was re-elected with Elbridge Gerry as Vice-President. The Federalists voted for Dewitt Clinton and Jared Ingersoll. The government war policy was thus stamped with popular approbation.

Three armies were raised for the campaign of 1813—those of the North, West and Centre. The ultimate object was the reduction of Canada. That of the North was commanded by General Hampton; the Centre, by General Dearborn; the West, by General Harrison. Dearborn, after reducing Fort George, was succeeded by General Wilkinson, who moved down the St. Lawrence and fought the indecisive battle of Chrysler's Field, November 11th, but owing to a misunderstanding General Hampton was unable to co-operate with him. The Americans were more successful in the west. A portion of General Harrison's troops were captured and massacred at Frenchtown, Ohio. Proctor besieged Fort Meigs under General Harrison early in May, 1813, but was repulsed. The British were again repulsed by Major Croghan in an attack upon Fort Stephenson. Upon the 10th of September, 1813,



Commodore Perry, with a fleet of nine vessels bearing fifty-four guns, gained a decided victory over the British fleet under Commodore Barclay, of six vessels carrying sixty-three guns, on Lake Erie. This success was followed by another in the battle of the Thames, October 5, 1813, in which General Harrison captured the British army under General Proctor. During the year 1813 many naval battles were won by the Americans, but the Chesapeake, commanded by Captain Lawrence, was captured by the Shannon in a battle near Boston.

In 1813, the Southern Indians formed a confederacy against the United States, with the Creeks as the leading tribe. The garrison at Fort Mimms was massacred by them. General Jackson moved against them and after defeating them in several engagements, they made their final stand at Horse-shoe Bend, where, upon March 27th, 1814, a fierce battle was fought, in which six hundred warriors were killed. Those that escaped were willing to make peace upon any terms.

The Americans, under General Brown, made another and final attempt upon Canada. General Scott fought the battle of Chippewa, July 5th, 1814. On the 25th, the battle of Lundy's Lane occurred in which the Americans were successful. This was one of the most glorious battles of

the war. On the 11th of September the battles of Plattsburg and Lake Champlain were fought. In the latter the British fleet was almost annihilated, and the British land forces, 12,000 strong, under General Prevost, who had attacked the Americans numbering fifteen hundred, fled precipitantly. In the year 1814, Cockburn continued his plundering and murderous warfare along the Chesapeake. Stonington, Connecticut, was bombarded. Several towns in Maine were captured. General Ross, at the head of the British force entered Washington on the 24th of August, 1814, burned the Capitol, the Congressional Library and much other public and private property. After this he prepared to move against Baltimore. On the 12th of September, the British unsuccessfully bombarded Fort McHenry. Their land forces met with determined resistance and finally abandoned the attempt. A treaty of peace was concluded on the 24th of December, 1814. The commissioners on the part of the United States were, John Q. Adams, James A. Bayard, Henry Clay, John Russel and Albert Gallatin. Those on the part of Great Britain were Admiral Lord Gambier, Henry Goulbourn and William Adams. Although by this treaty, England did not renounce the right she had claimed to impress our seamen, yet the same was tacitly understood. The news of this treaty of peace did not reach the United

States until another decisive battle had been fought; that of New Orleans, January 8th, 1815. The British, twelve thousand strong, under General Packenham were contemplating the capture of that city. General Jackson anticipated their designs and threw up intrenchments below the city. The British loss was over 2,000, among whom was their commander, who fell mortally wounded. Jackson had but seven killed and six wounded.

At the close of the war the national debt was \$127,000,000, which was paid within twenty years from the ordinary revenue of the government. This war secured to the United States the respect of European powers. Our naval ships had often met those of the "Mistress of the seas." It proved that it would be impossible for a foreign power to gain a foothold here. It had shown our strength to be in defensive warfare.

The Algerines had taken advantage of our war with England to renew their depredations upon our commerce. In May, 1815, Commodore Decatur was sent against them. He secured the liberation of all Americans retained by them; compensation for the injury they had done our commerce; and pledges to refrain from future hostilities. The United States was the first nation to effectually oppose the demands for tribute of the piratical states of Northern Africa.

During Mr. Madison's administration two states were admitted into the Union, Louisiana in 1812, and Indiana in 1816. In 1816 a second United States Bank was chartered, with a capital of \$35,000,000, for twenty years.

In the Presidential election of 1816, the policy of Mr. Madison's administration was confirmed by the election of Mr. Monroe, his Secretary of State, as his successor. The Federalist party was nearly broken up by its opposition to the war. In 1817, Mr. Madison retired to his home at Montpelier, Virginia, where he still continued to advance his country's interest as Rector of the University of Virginia, and promoter of agriculture and public improvements. In 1829, at the age of seventy-eight, he was a delegate to a convention for the revision of the constitution of Virginia.

Madison's success was not due so much to great natural ability, as it was to his persistent application and great accuracy. His mind was well balanced and strong and his memory uncommonly good. He had a large store of knowledge and had trained himself to a most skillful use of it. When he had spoken upon a subject, nothing remained to be said. He liked wit and humor; during his last illness some friends came to see him; he sank back upon his couch and said: "I always talk better when I *lie*." It was his good




fortune to leave but few, if any, enemies, and a whole nation for his friends.

James Madison, the quiet, inoffensive statesman, and one of the most venerable of American worthies, had reached the advanced age of eighty-five years. Upon the 28th of June, 1836, he lies down to the long sleep of death. John Quincy Adams uttered a glowing tribute to the memory of Madison, in the following words: "Of that band of benefactors of the human race, the founders of the Constitution of the United States, James Madison is the last who has gone to his reward. Their glorious work survives them all. They have transmitted the precious bond to us, now entirely a succeeding generation to them. May it never cease to be a voice of admonition to us, of our duty to transmit the inheritance unimpaired to our children of the rising age!" The remains of Madison lie entombed at Montpelier, Virginia, with those of his wife. The place and its environments are in a good state of preservation.

## CHAPTER V.

## JAMES MONROE.

HE birth-place of James Monroe is in Westmoreland county, Virginia, between the Potomac and Rappahannock rivers, a region noted for the fertility of its soil; the production of so many historic men; and has often been designated "*The Athens of America.*" In the best days, of the best society of this locality, he was born and reared.

James Monroe was the descendant of a Scotch family. His ancestor, Captain Hector Monroe, of the army of Charles I., after the execution of his king and the accession of Cromwell, removed, as did the ancestors of Washington and other cavaliers to Virginia. His father was Spence Monroe and his mother was Eliza Jones of King George county. Her brother, Joseph Jones, served twice as a member of the Continental Congress and as district judge of his own county.

The subject of this sketch, born April 28th, 1758, was surrounded with superior advantages in his early days. Books, libraries, and associa-

tions of a high order, were abundant there. He graduated at William and Mary College, next to Harvard in age of any in the United States, at the age of eighteen and entered at once upon the study of law, but soon abandoned it to enter the Revolutionary Army. James Monroe entered the Third Regiment of Virginia Volunteers under Col. Hugh Mercer and was elected a lieutenant. They marched and joined Washington's army in 1776 at New York. He shared in the defeat of the battle of Long Island, August 27th, 1776, and in the disastrous campaign of New York, that followed; and in the memorable retreat through New Jersey. While gallantly fighting in the battle of Trenton, December 26th, 1776, he was severely wounded in the shoulder. For his services in this contest he was promoted to a captaincy. He and Col. William Washington led the left wing of the American forces in this battle and did much effective work. After recovering from his wound, he re-entered the army and participated in the battles of Brandywine, September 11, 1777, Germantown, October 4th, and Monmouth, June 28th, 1778. During the campaign of 1777-78 he acted as aid-de-camp for Lord Sterling. After this he returns to Virginia with letters from General Washington and Lord Sterling to raise a new regiment. The exhausted condition of the country made this attempt a

failure. This, and the fact that by acting as Sterling's aid-de-camp he had lost his rank in the army, brought discouragement to young Monroe. Thomas Jefferson invited him to his office to study law and his uncle, Judge Jones, advised him to accept. He did so, and thus the pathway of this much disheartened young man was immediately opened to broad fields in a glorious future.

In 1780, Governor Jefferson sent Monroe as a commissioner to the Southern army under the brave De Kalb.

In 1782, when twenty-four years of age he was elected to the legislature of his state and about this time was made a member of its executive council. In 1783, when twenty-five, he was sent as a delegate to Congress, where he witnessed Washington's resignation as Commander-in-Chief. In this position he remained for three years. His abilities commanded the profound admiration of many of the eminent men of the country.

In 1787 he was re-elected to the Virginia Legislature. The next year he was a member of the Virginia Convention called to declare upon the ratification of the United States Constitution and voted against its adoption, fearing it gave the central government too much power.

December 6th, 1790, he took his seat as one of the United States Senators from Virginia,



which he retained about four years. Senator Monroe vigorously opposed the financial policy of Hamilton, Secretary of the Treasury, and was in opposition to many measures of Washington's administration, but such was always tempered with moderation and he and Washington remained steadfast friends.

May 28th, 1794, Mr. Monroe was appointed minister to France. He arrived in that country soon after the fall of Robespierre. He was introduced to the Citizen's Convention as "Citizen James Monroe" and August 15th, delivered a friendly written address which was read in French by the Secretary. Monroe's appointment was the subject of much adverse criticism by the sympathizers of Great Britain in European affairs, but on the other hand, as greatly applauded by the friends of the patriot cause in France which found in James Monroe an ardent admirer. Timothy Pickering, Secretary of State and a bitter opponent of the French addressed a dispatch to Mr. Monroe, in which he censured his conduct as an American minister, as too apt to wound the feelings of other nations, particularly England. Mr. Monroe defines his instructions from President Washington in the following reply: "My instructions enjoined it on me to use my utmost endeavors to inspire the French government with perfect confidence, in the solicitude

which the President felt for the success of the French Revolution; of his preference of France to all other nations, as the friend and ally of the United States; of the grateful sense which we still retained for the important services that were rendered us by France in the course of our Revolution; and to declare in explicit terms that although neutrality was the lot we preferred, yet, in case we embarked in the war, it would be on her side, and against her enemies, be they who they might."

In 1795, a treaty had been concluded with Great Britain, by John Jay, the American Ambassador to the court of St. James. The President and his Cabinet decided upon the recall of Monroe as a means of preserving their strict neutrality. Mr. Monroe returned to the United States with a wounded spirit and wrote a book of four hundred pages in his defense entitled, "A View of the Conduct of the Executive in Foreign Affairs," in which he sustained his opinions well.

In 1796, President Washington wrote the French Minister as follows: "My best wishes are irresistibly excited, whensoever, in any country, I see an oppressed nation unfurl the banner of freedom; but, above all, the events of the French Revolution have produced the deepest solicitude as well as the highest admiration. To call your nation brave, were to pronounce but common

praises. Wonderful people ! Ages to come will read with astonishment your brilliant exploits. In delivering to you these sentiments, I express not my feelings only, but those of my fellow-citizens, in relation to the commencement, the progress, and the issue of the French Revolution.”

After Mr. Monroe’s return from France, the Virginia Legislature chose him Governor of that state. He filled this position for three years, from 1799 to 1802. His services in this capacity were very satisfactory to the people of Virginia.

In 1801, the territory of Louisiana was ceded by Spain to France. This large domain that so hindered the free use of the Mississippi river when possessed by a foreign power, it soon became apparent, must of necessity belong to the United States, or ere long war would result. Accordingly President Jefferson sent Mr. Monroe, who was greatly esteemed by the French nation, as a special minister to France to assist Robert R. Livingston in negotiating for the purchase of that territory. Mr. Livingston prepared a memorial to the First Consul of France in which he ably argued the mutual advantage for the United States to possess this vast domain. The treaty which effected the purchase of Orleans and the district of Louisiana was completed in May, 1803. The sum of \$15,000,000 was paid to France as compensation for the same. This

purchase, so quietly made, and for such a small amount in comparison to its large extent and enormous value to the United States, was the largest transfer of land ever made. This event was chiefly due to six persons—Jefferson, Livingston and Monroe for the United States and Bonaparte, Talleyrand and Marbois for France. After it was completed the ministers from the United States arose and shook hands; Livingston said: “We have lived long, but this is the noblest work of our whole lives.” Monroe regarded his portion of this affair as one of the greatest acts of his public life. Mr. Monroe now leaves France for England. The French people were now in a better frame of mind than for some time and America was much enriched by the territorial acquisitions from France by their late treaty.

England went on with her odious impressment of our seamen until the American people had reached the acme of indignation. Mr. Monroe’s mission to England to obtain a treaty respecting the rights of a recognition of our neutrality, was unavailing and he left for Spain. While at Paris on his way to the Spanish government, he witnessed the crowning of Napoleon as Emperor of France. His visit to Spain, to adjust a difficulty arising from a controversy respecting the eastern boundary of “Louisiana,” ceded by Spain to France and from France to us, was as



unproductive of good as his efforts in England.

Our relations with Great Britain were growing more and more menacing every day. The United States was putting forth all endeavor to avert the approach of war. Often they were willing to submit to measures rather humiliating if such would prevent the plunging of this nation into war with England. Mr. Monroe returns to England almost in the character of a suppliant. While here he was associated with Mr. William Pinckney, United States Minister to England in extended interviews with Lords Auckland and Holland, regarding the impressment of our seamen. He carried a treaty home with him but the same was so unsatisfactory that the President would not permit it to be sent to the Senate for ratification.

Late in 1807, upon his return from England, Mr. Monroe wrote a defense of his well meant endeavors in Europe. He retired to a few years of private life with his family at his Virginia home and there enjoyed the competence he had received from his father's estate.

In 1809, at the close of Jefferson's second term, many urged Mr. Monroe for the Presidency but he would not permit his name to be presented to the nominating caucus.

In 1811, he served his state the second time, as Governor for a few months. He resigned the

office of Governor to accept a position in Madison's cabinet, that of Secretary of State. In this office his correspondence with Great Britain soon demonstrated that war was inevitable. Such was formally declared in June, 1812. Mr. Monroe, as Secretary of State, transmitted this intelligence to the British government. After the plundering of Washington and burning of the Capitol building, August, 1814, by the British troops under General Ross, the inefficient Secretary of War, General Armstrong, was removed and Mr. Monroe was appointed to fill that office, which he did in addition to the office of Secretary of State. England, from her experience as to the character of American opposition, gained in the Revolution of 1776, decided to send powerful armies of her best men for the war of 1812. The condition of the American army and navy at the beginning was feeble, and active officers were few. This gave the United States many defeats at first. The financial condition of the country was a bad state of depletion. It became apparent that the British were preparing to send a large force into the mouth of the Mississippi. This would prove a very ruinous invasion to the Americans and something had to be done to avert the impending peril of the country. Mr. Monroe comes forward with great assistance by pledging his private property to supplement the

government's weak abilities in preparing for the defense of New Orleans, and thus by his great devotion to his country supplied General Jackson with the weapons to so effectually beat back the foe in the battle of New Orleans January 8th, 1815. In the face of certain unpopularity and ruined hopes of his ever being able to attain to the Presidency, Mr. Monroe had concluded to raise the army to 100,000 men, but fortunately, this was rendered unnecessary by the treaty of Ghent, December 24th, 1814, and the war came to a close. Mr. Monroe continued to serve his country with the same zeal and devotion throughout Madison's administration, as Secretary of State, having surrendered a portion of his twofold duties by resigning the office of Secretary of War when the crisis had passed.

Mr. Monroe's nomination for the Presidency was brought about by the action of a caucus of Democratic members of Congress at Washington, March 16th, 1816. Daniel D. Tompkins of New York, was nominated for the Vice-Presidency. The Federalist party by its opposition to the war had been greatly weakened. The Federalist candidate was Rufus King. Monroe and Tompkins were elected by a majority which well nigh approached unanimity, and were inaugurated March 4th, 1817, Chief Justice Marshall administering the oath of office. Monroe's

cabinet consisted of John Quincy Adams, Secretary of State; William H. Crawford, Secretary of Treasury; John C. Calhoun, Secretary of War; Benjamin Crowninshield, Secretary of Navy; William Wirt, Attorney-General. The war department was offered to the venerable Governor Shelby of Kentucky, but he declined. Calhoun's appointment was made in 1817. Mr. Crowninshield of Madison's cabinet, was retained until November, 1818, when Smith Tompkins was appointed as his successor. No President since the formation of the government had been surrounded by abler counselors. His inaugural address was liberal and gave general satisfaction.

Monroe's administration is distinguished as an epoch of great increase in the natural wealth of our country. Many manufactures had sprung up during the war, which after peace had been restored were unable to compete with manufactures of Europe. The people thus forced from this kind of employment sought homes in the broad domain of the west. During the administration five new states were added to the Union; Mississippi, December 10th, 1817; Illinois, December 3rd, 1818; Alabama, December 14th, 1819; Maine, March 3rd, 1820, and Missouri, March 2nd, 1821. Not long after Monroe's inauguration as President, he made a tour throughout the North and West, to acquaint himself with the



nation's ability, should future hostilities occur. While on this visit he completely won the hearts of the people, and all looked with favor upon his administration. The year 1817 is marked for the suppression of two piratical and slave dealing establishments. One at the mouth of St. Mary's river in Florida, and the other at Galveston, Texas. In addition to this secret trade in slaves, these outlaws, claiming to act under authority of some of the South American republics, were endeavoring to secure the independence of Florida from Spain. In November of this year American troops took possession of Amelia Island, the rendezvous of the Florida coast. The one at Galveston was soon abandoned.

At about the same time trouble broke out upon the frontier of Georgia and Alabama Territories. A force composed chiefly of Seminoles and Creeks, who were dissatisfied with the treaty of 1814, commenced murderous depredations upon the settlers in these quarters. General Gaines was sent to their protection by the President. He was joined by 1,000 Tennessee volunteers under General Jackson. It being known that the Indians were being incited to hostilities by British subjects in the province of Florida, General Jackson invaded it and took possession of the Fort of St. Mark, city of Pensacola and Fort Barrancas and sent the Spanish troops to Havana. These

decided measures on the part of General Jackson were censured by many, but he was sustained by the government and a majority of the people. This led to a permanent settlement of affairs in that section.

By a treaty negotiated at Washington in February of 1819, Spain surrendered to the United States, Florida and all the adjacent islands in liquidation of all claims held against Spain for injuries done to American commerce, to an amount not exceeding \$5,000,000. The same treaty fixed the boundary between Texas and Louisiana at the Sabine river. Two other measures added greatly to the popularity of the administration. The first of these was a measure adopted, in pursuance of the suggestion of the President, by Congress in 1818, providing for pensioning the officers and soldiers of the Revolutionary war. It was afterward extended to include the widows and children. The second was an arrangement entered into with Great Britain in October of 1818, by which American citizens were permitted to share with the people of that kingdom the valuable fisheries of Newfoundland.

In November of 1820, occurred the ninth election for President of the United States. It was the most quiet one since the formation of the government; was almost free from partisan spirit.

The Federalists as a party organization had become well nigh extinct. Mr. Monroe was re-elected President. He received all but one of the electoral votes; the opposing vote came from New Hampshire. Mr. Tompkins was re-elected Vice-President by a large majority.

When Missouri knocked at the door of the Union asking for admittance as a slave state, a violent discussion ensued; both in and out of Congress. The friends of slavery favored its admittance, while the opponents to that institution opposed it. The matter was settled by a Compromise in 1821, proposed by Henry Clay, admitting Missouri with a constitution permitting slavery, but prohibiting it in all parts of the Union north of thirty-six degrees and thirty minutes north latitude, (southern boundary of Missouri) and west of the Mississippi river.

Few events of importance aside from the internal developments of the country, occurred during the closing years of Monroe's administration. American commerce had been exposed to great suffering from pirates among the West Indies. In 1819, Commodore Perry was sent against them, but he died of the yellow fever and but little was done for nearly four years, when in 1822 an American force destroyed more than twenty piratical vessels off the coast of Cuba. The following year their destruction was com-

pleted by a superior force under Commodore Porter.

In his annual message of 1823, the President declared what has since been denominated, "*The Monroe Doctrine.*" According to which an attempt upon the part of any European power to colonize the American continent would be considered as an unfriendly act to the United States.

The arrival of LaFayette from France as a national guest in August, 1824, was joyously greeted by our whole people. During the eleven months that followed he travelled over 5,000 miles on his tour throughout the Union. He visited each of the twenty-four states and the tomb of Washington. He was carried home in a frigate, provided for that purpose by the government, called the Brandywine, in honor of the battle in which LaFayette first drew his sword in defense of American liberties.

The Presidential election of 1824 was a very bitter one; four candidates were in the field, each representing a particular section of the Union. As a consequence of this division no candidate received a majority of all the electoral votes. The right of choice devolved upon the House of Representatives by which John Quincy Adams of Massachusetts, was chosen in February, 1825. John C. Calhoun was elected Vice-President by the people.



At the expiration of his very successful administration President Monroe retired to his home at Oak Grove, Loudoun county, Virginia. After his retirement Mr. Monroe served as a Regent of the University of Virginia, and as Justice of the Peace. Mr. Monroe's domestic relations were very enjoyable. While a member of Congress, at the age of twenty-eight he married Miss Eliza Kortright of New York City, and afterwards made his home at Fredericksburg, Virginia, for several years. They had two daughters, Eliza who married Judge George Hay of Virginia, and Maria who married Samuel L. Gouverneur of New York. When Mr. Monroe was in Paris his daughter Eliza was a schoolmate of Hortense, daughter of Josephine and step-daughter of Emperor Napoleon, who became Queen of Holland, and their teacher was the celebrated Madam Campan. Eliza named a daughter Hortensia for Queen Hortense who ever retained a great interest in her namesake and sent her many presents and numerous portraits.

Mr. Monroe was a man that made many friends and kept them. He lived a great life—one of devotion to his country and much self-immolation. His public life reaches through the activity of more than five decades. His last years were spent with his daughter, Mrs. Gouverneur of New York. Upon July 4th, 1831, when

in his seventy-fourth year, Mr. Monroe died. He was buried in New York. Upon the one hundredth anniversary of his birth his remains, by order of the General Assembly of Virginia, were removed to his native state and interred there in Hollywood Cemetery, at Richmond, with great demonstrations of respect. Monroe's character was spotless and pure and his life eminently important to all Americans. Jefferson said of him: "If his soul were turned inside out not a spot could be found upon it."

A short time after the death of James Monroe, John Quincy Adams delivered an interesting eulogy upon his life and character to a large audience in Faneuil Hall, Boston, closing as follows:

"Our country, by the bountiful dispensations of a gracious Heaven, is, and for a series of years has been, blessed with profound peace. But when the first father of our race had exhibited before him, by the archangel sent to announce his doom, and to console him in his fall, the fortunes and misfortunes of his descendants, he saw that the deepest of their miseries would befall them while favored with the blessings of peace. It is the very fervor of the noonday sun, in the cloudless atmosphere of a summer sky, which breeds

‘the sweeping whirlwind’s sway,  
That, hushed in grim repose, expects his evening prey.’

“You have insured the gallant ship which ploughs the waves, freighted with your lives and your children’s fortunes, from the fury of the tempest above, and from the treachery of the wave beneath. Beware of the danger against which you can alone insure yourselves—the latent defect of the gallant ship itself. Pass but a few short days, and forty years will have elapsed since the voice of him who addresses you, speaking to your fathers from this hallowed spot, gave for you, in the face of Heaven, the solemn pledge, that if, in the course of your career on earth, emergencies should arise, calling for the exercise of those energies and virtues which, in time of tranquillity and peace remain by the will of Heaven dormant in the human bosom, you would prove yourselves not unworthy the sires who had toiled, and fought, and bled, for the independence of the country. Nor has that pledge been unredeemed. You have maintained through times of trial and danger the inheritance of freedom, of union, of independence bequeathed you by your forefathers. It remains for you only to transmit the same peerless legacy, unimpaired, to your children of the next succeeding age. To this end, let us join in humble supplication to the Founder of empires and the Creator of all worlds that he would continue to your posterity the smiles which his favor has bestowed upon you;

and, since 'it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps,' that he would enlighten and lead the advancing generation in the way they should go. That in all the perils, and all the mischances which may threaten or befall our United Republic, in after times, he would raise up from among your sons deliverers to enlighten her councils, to defend her freedom, and if need be to lead her armies to victory. And should the gloom of the year of independence ever again overspread the sky, or the metropolis of your empire be once more destined to smart under the scourge of an invader's hand, that there never may be found wanting among the children of your country, a warrior to bleed, a statesman to counsel, a chief to direct and govern, inspired with all the virtues, and endowed with all the faculties, which have been so signally displayed in the life of JAMES MONROE."

There are but few coincidences in history more remarkable than the death of the three Ex-Presidents and illustrious patriots, Jefferson, Adams and Monroe. They were prominent among those who proclaimed and achieved the independence of our country, and a half-century or more afterwards, when peace and prosperity had hovered their wings over a free people, upon the anniversary day of American Independence, when they had each reached a serene old age




and ruled wisely over the land, whose liberty they had so earnestly fought for and so successfully maintained, and amid the rejoicing of millions they pass peacefully away. Thus a nation's joy was changed to universal sorrow. This singular coincidence seems but to add additional lustre and glory to names already imperishable.



## CHAPTER VI.

## JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

JOHN QUINCY ADAMS, the sixth President of the United States, and son of the second President, John Adams, was born on the 11th day of July, 1767, in that portion of the old town of Braintree, Massachusetts, now known as Quincy. The ancestors of the Adamses were of the middle class in English society. The family was attended with more prosperity in the New World than in the Old. Henry Adams emigrated to Massachusetts from Devonshire, England, about ten years after the landing of the Pilgrims on Plymouth Rock in 1620. He sought enjoyment of religious liberty. The son of this pioneer, Joseph, his grandson, Joseph, and his great grandson, Deacon John Adams, bring the family down to the father of the subject of this sketch. The Adamses as a family were noted for their virtue. The earlier members were adherents of the Puritan faith. The mother of John Quincy Adams was Abigail Smith, who was related to the Quincy family. Mr. Adams was named for his great-grandfather, John Quincy. His maternal

grandfather, William Smith, was a minister. Josiah Quincy, the greatest of his name, is the author of a biography of John Quincy Adams. Abigail Adams was a woman of fine abilities and considerable culture. Her letters occupy a place in the literature of her time, and show the women of those days to have been active thinkers as well as the men.

The surroundings or time in which a man chances to live, influences in common with his ancestry, his career. The birth of John Quincy Adams occurred in a stirring period. It was when his parents, their neighbors and countrymen were considering British oppression of the American Colonies. The exciting events during his boyhood, no doubt, contributed much toward the moulding of his mind. In 1761, six years prior to his birth, the Writs of Assistance were adopted by the British Parliament. In 1765, the Stamp Act was passed by the same assembly, but was so bitterly opposed in the Colonies that it was repealed in 1766, just one year previous to the birth of Mr. Adams. In 1767, the same year in which he was born, Parliament laid a tax upon paper, glass and tea, which aroused the Colonists in opposition to its enforcement. Upon the 5th of March, 1770, occurred the Boston Massacre. On the 16th of December, 1773, the tea on board ships in Boston Harbor was thrown overboard,

which act was soon followed by the adoption of the Boston Port Bill by the British Parliament. In September, 1774, when Mr. Adams was seven years old, the first Continental Congress met at Philadelphia with his father as one of its members. In 1775, occurred the battles of Lexington and Bunker Hill. When Mr. Adams was about eight years of age, with his mother on the summit of Penn's Hill he watched the latter. In the same year, upon the suggestion of his father, Washington was made Commander-in-Chief of the American army, who, at once, inaugurated the siege of Boston which ended in its evacuation by the British troops March 17th, 1776. Upon the 4th of July of the same year Congress adopted the Declaration of Independence, when Mr. Adams was about nine years old.

Mr. Adams received the rudiments of his education in the schools of his native village. His mind developed rapidly which is shown by the following letter written to his father while in Congress:

*“Braintree, June 2, 1777.*

“Dear Sir:—I love to receive letters very well, much better than I love to write them. I make a poor figure at composition. My head is much too fickle. My thoughts are running after bird's eggs, play and trifles, till I get vexed with myself. Mamma has a troublesome task to keep me a studying. I own I am ashamed of myself. I



have just entered the third volume of Rollin's History, but designed to have got half through it by this time. I am determined to be more diligent. Mr. Thaxter is absent at court. I have set myself a stint this week, to read the third volume half out. If I can but keep my resolution, I may again, at the end of the week, give a better account of myself. I wish, sir, you would give me, in writing, some instructions with regard to the use of my time, and advise me how to proportion my studies and play, and I will keep them by me and endeavor to follow them. With the present determination of growing better, I am, dear sir, Your son, JOHN QUINCY ADAMS.

“P. S.—Sir, if you will please be so good as to favor me with a blank book, I will transcribe the most remarkable passages I meet with in my reading, which will serve to fix them upon my mind—”

In November, 1777, John Adams was appointed American minister to France. He set sail from Boston on February 13th, 1778, taking with him John Quincy, who was then in his eleventh year. At Paris he was associated with his colleagues, Benjamin Franklin and Arthur Lee, who spoke in flattering terms of young Adams. The boy attended school at Paris until June, 1779, when he returned to America with his father.

In November, 1779, John Adams was again

sent abroad in the diplomatic service of the United States, with power to negotiate a treaty of peace with Great Britain. His son John Quincy, then twelve years old, accompanied him to France the second time. There he remained in school at Paris until July, 1780, when his father was made our Minister to The Netherlands. While here Mr. Adams sent his son to school, a portion of the time at Amsterdam and at the University of Leyden until July, 1781, when he was selected by Francis Dana, American Minister to Russia, as his private secretary. In connection with his duties as secretary of Mr. Dana, he found time to continue the study of the languages and English history. In 1782, he went to Stockholm, where he spent the winter and returned to Paris in time to witness the signing of the definite treaty of peace between Great Britain and the United States, September 3rd, 1783. After this he went with his father to England where he saw a great many of the prominent men of that country. From there he returned to Paris and renewed his studies. He remained in France until May, 1785, when he returned with his father to the United States.

Soon after John Quincy Adams was eighteen years of age, his father received the appointment of first American Minister to England. John Quincy was free to choose between a life at court

or one at college, and very wisely chose the latter. After reviewing his studies under a private instructor, he entered the Junior class of Harvard College in March, 1786. He graduated before he was twenty years old, in 1787, taking the second honors of his class. He delivered upon this occasion an oration, entitled, "The Importance of Public Faith to the Well Being of a Community," which in consideration of its merit, was published.

Mr. Adams, at the age of twenty, entered the study of law at Newburyport, in the office of Theophilus Parsons, afterwards Chief Justice of Massachusetts. He was admitted to the bar in 1790, and opened an office in Boston, but was unable to secure much practice for some time; he was unknown in that city although born and raised within ten miles of there. Of his work and practice as a lawyer he afterwards said: "I can hardly call it practice, because for the space of one year it would be difficult for me to name any practice which I had to do. For two years, indeed I can recall nothing in which I was engaged that may be termed practice, though during the second year there were some symptoms that by persevering patience, practice might come in time. The third year, I continued this patience and perseverance, and having little to do, occupied my time as well as I could, in the study of those

laws and institutions which I have since been called to administer. At the end of the third year I had obtained something which might be called practice. The fourth year I found it swelling to such an extent that I felt no longer any concern as to my future destiny as a member of that profession. But in the midst of the fourth year, by the will of the first President of the United States, with which the Senate was pleased to concur, I was selected for a station, not perhaps, of more usefulness, but of greater consequence in the estimation of mankind, and sent from home on a mission to foreign parts."

Mr. Adams, in connection with his law studies, wrote considerable, on political topics. His first work consisted of a series of essays, published in the *Columbia Sentinel*, and were an answer to the "Rights of Man," a pamphlet on the French Revolution, by Thomas Paine. His second production advocated the neutrality of the United States in European affairs. His third was concerning M. Genet, the French Minister to the United States, who was laboring among the Americans to excite a sympathy for France, and indignation for England. These essays were very able ones. They were published by newspapers and pamphlets and extensively read. Mr. Adams was conversant with his themes. From observation while abroad, he learned much of the



etiquette of courts and diplomacy. He had gained much knowledge of European nations. These essays were read by Washington, and more deeply appreciated when known that their author was the son of his Vice-President.

In 1794, President Washington appointed Mr. Adams American Minister to The Netherlands. He was twenty-seven years of age the day his commission was issued, July 11th. He embarked at Boston in the following September and arrived in London in October. After spending fifteen days with Messrs. Jay and Pinckney, assisting to negotiate a treaty with England, Mr. Adams went on to The Hague. Holland had been overrun by the French, hence, Mr. Adams's diplomatic intercourse was with both the conqueror and the conquered.

In July, 1796, Mr. Adams was appointed United States Minister to Portugal, but received no intelligence of his appointment until his successor arrived at The Hague. From Holland he went to London, and was married to Miss Louisa Catharine Johnson, daughter of Joshua Johnson, the American Consul at London, July 26th, 1797.

In England, he found letters directing him to the court of Berlin. This appointment was made by his father, upon the recommendation of President Washington, who regarded Mr. Adams as the ablest man in the American diplomatic ser-

vice. In 1798, he was commissioned to negotiate a commercial treaty with Sweden. Mr. Adams remained until 1801 at Berlin, when he returned to America.

At Boston he re-entered the practice of law. In 1802, he was elected, by the Federalists of his district, a member of the Massachusetts Senate. When the Governor's Council was to be chosen, Mr. Adams moved that the minority be represented in the selection, as it had equal rights with the majority. This noble, non-partisan spirit was retained throughout life and often caused Mr. Adams to be accused of corrupt alliance with the opposition.

In 1803, Mr. Adams was elected a United States Senator from Massachusetts. In 1805, he commenced his long war against slavery, by advocating the laying of a tax upon imported slaves. About this time trouble with Great Britain ensued. Napoleon was Emperor of France and was subduing the continental countries of Europe. England declared the French coast in a state of blockade; Bonaparte retaliated by declaring the British Isles in a similar condition. American commerce suffered greatly by these decrees. In 1807, occurred the action between the Chesapeake and Leopard. This led President Jefferson to refuse English ships the use of American waters, and Congress to lay an embargo upon the

commerce of the United States by not allowing American ships to leave our waters. This policy was bitterly opposed by the great majority of Federalists. Mr. Adams gave it his hearty approval and support and was loudly denounced by his Federal colleagues. The Federalists were in a majority in Massachusetts, and elected Mr. Adams's successor. Mr. Adams had nearly a year to serve in the Senate before his term expired, but resigned, in order that his constituents might elect some one that would not be at variance with their views.

In 1804, Mr. Adams was offered the Presidency of Harvard College, but declined it, and was made Professor of Rhetoric and Belles-lettres but resigned in a short time.

In March, 1809, Mr. Adams was appointed as American Minister to Russia, a place of great responsibility. He filled it well, and laid the foundation of the friendly relations still existing between the two governments. He won the personal friendship of the Czar, Alexander, who vainly endeavored to bring about a peaceful solution of the difficulties between the United States and Great Britain. Mr. Adams was at the head of the American Commission that negotiated the treaty of Ghent with Great Britain, concluded December 24th, 1814. After this he went to England, and July 3rd, 1815, signed a commercial

treaty with Great Britain; and thus amicable relations were again established with that nation. Sometime previous he had been appointed Minister at the court of St. James. He entered upon the discharge of his duties, at which he continued with fidelity until 1817.

James Monroe was inaugurated March 4th, 1817. His great desire was to make his administration non-partisan; to reconcile the different political parties and restore prosperity to the country. He looked about him for men of non-partisan records to fill his Cabinet; none stood better upon this subject than Mr. Adams; he was, therefore, called home to act as Secretary of State. Mr. Adams arrived at New York City in August, 1817, and was given a public reception in Tammany Hall. He went to Boston, where like honors were conferred upon him, at which his aged father was present. In September, he removed to Washington, where he began the work of Secretary of State under Mr. Monroe, remaining the entire eight years of his administration. His appointment was condemned by the friends of some men, whose paths to political glory he had crossed, but he was satisfactory to all foreign nations with which he had to deal, and contributed vastly toward making this administration a success.

In 1817, the Seminole Indians, incited by British



emissaries in Florida, began devastations upon our Southern frontier. General Jackson marched into that province, then a possession of Spain. He captured two British subjects, whom, after trial by court martial, were condemned to die; one was shot and the other hung. The British demanded reparation but Mr. Adams, in his diplomatic intercourse, succeeded in appeasing the British Cabinet and fully sustained General Jackson in his prompt and decisive action.

This administration was very desirous of securing the province of Florida; with it in the hand of some foreign power our nation was not safe. This object was attained by the diplomatic abilities of Mr. Adams, and the United States purchased Florida of Spain for the sum of \$5,000,000 and done away with this rendezvous of foreign nations.

In 1821, occurred the Greek Revolution from Ottoman power. The Greeks had suffered great oppression and in their struggle for independence had the sympathy of the civilized world. They appealed to our republic for assistance but were reminded through Mr. Adams of the fixed principles of neutrality concerning European affairs that guided the action of the United States. Meetings were held all over the country and resolutions of sympathy were adopted, money, provisions and arms were sent to them and some

Americans enlisted in their armies to fight in the interest of humanity.

During Mr. Adams's administration as Secretary of State, occurred the agitation of slavery subjects attending the admission of Missouri into the Union as a State. Mr. Adams had no direct influence upon the decision of these questions but was a very much interested spectator and hostile to the institution of slavery. He thought the framers of the Constitution had erred in compromising with it. He believed that the Union could not exist permanently with slavery and also thought the fall of slavery would follow its dissolution. "And if the dissolution of the Union must come," Mr. Adams said, "let it come from no other cause but this. If slavery be the destined sword, in the hand of the destroying angel, which is to sever the ties of the Union, the same sword will cut asunder the bonds of slavery itself." He thought the time was at hand to definitely settle the question of slavery, and said: "Time will only show whether the contest may ever be renewed with equal advantage," and he wrote: "Oh, if but one man could arise with a genius capable of comprehending, a heart capable of supporting and an utterance capable of communicating, those eternal truths which belong to the question,—to lay bare in all its nakedness that outrage upon the goodness of God, human slavery,—now is

the time, and this is the occasion, upon which a man should perform the duties of an angel upon earth." Again he wrote: "Slavery is the great and foul stain on the American Union, and it is a contemplation worthy of the most exalted soul, whether its total abolition is not practicable. This object is vast in its compass, awful in its prospects, sublime in its issue. A life devoted to it would be nobly spent and sacrificed."

During this administration a system of Internal improvements was adopted; not of the kind that are at times attempted, but were confined to such works as came strictly within the province of the national government, because of their magnitude or of there being several states interested. Mr. Adams was the philosopher of Monroe's administration.

As Monroe's administration drew to a close the question of a succession began to be agitated. The Federalists rallied to the support of John Quincy Adams. He was the candidate from New England. The newly forming Whig party supported its champion, Henry Clay of Kentucky. The old Democratic party which had for twenty-four years elected its President without a failure was divided between two candidates and consequently defeated, although at the previous election, all save one of the electoral votes were for Mr. Monroe, who conducted a very success-

ful administration. The greater portion of the Democratic party favored General Jackson. The remainder were for William H. Crawford of Georgia, Monroe's Secretary of Treasury. This campaign was an extremely bitter one. Each of the four rival candidates were well supported. The electoral college consisted of 261 members, 131 constituted a majority. The electoral votes were as follows: Jackson, 99; Adams, 84; Crawford, 41; Clay, 37. No candidate had the majority required by the constitution and the duty of selecting the next President devolved upon the House of Representatives. Henry Clay wielded a powerful influence and the House of Representatives elected Mr. Adams in February, 1825. Thirteen States voted for Adams, seven for Jackson, and four for Crawford. John C. Calhoun of South Carolina, was chosen Vice-President.

Mr. Adams, at about half-past twelve o'clock on March 4th, 1825, entered the hall of the House of Representatives and after delivering his inaugural address, took the oath as President prescribed by the constitution, it being administered by Chief Justice Marshall. The Senate, being in session at the time, President Adams nominated his Cabinet, all of which were confirmed by unanimous vote, except Henry Clay for Secretary of State. It was charged that this appointment was Mr. Adams's part in a corrupt alliance with



Henry Clay, according to which Mr. Clay had assisted to elect Mr. Adams President. After considerable opposition the appointment was confirmed. The friends of the disappointed candidates, Jackson and Crawford, united their efforts to make Mr. Adams's administration a failure. The legislature of Tennessee re-nominated General Jackson for President, who at once resigned his seat in the United States Senate, that he might devote his entire attention to the canvass. The opposition to the administration the country over, rallied in support of his candidacy. The administration was an exceedingly turbulent one. Its opponents shamefully assaulted it.

Mr. Adams was the second President from the Northern States, his father the first. All the others were from the State of Virginia. He was the first who had not given service in the times of the Revolution, but having been born in the spirit of that age, was thoroughly conversant with the principles of the Government.

In 1825, the Lake Erie and Hudson canal, 363 miles long, traversing the center of New York, was completed. This was an improvement inaugurated by the State of New York, but owing to its extent and importance it assumed national value. The idea was originated by Jesse Hawley in a series of articles published in 1807 and 1808. It was advocated by Governors Morris and Clin-

ton. DeWitt Clinton, while representative in the State Legislature, and Governor, labored in its interests, securing its erection, hence the name "*Clinton's Ditch.*"

Upon the 4th of July, 1826, the fiftieth anniversary of American Independence, occurred the death of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson. This was a remarkable coincidence. They had both been signers of the Declaration of Independence, members of the committee to draft the same, foreign ministers of the United States, and both Vice-President and President. President Adams's mother died in 1818. Mr. Adams had the profoundest reverence for his parents and these deaths had a great effect upon him. President Adams's administration was attended with success and prosperity in all its forms, save the din occasioned by party strife. There were no foreign difficulties to adjust. Treaties were made with some Indian tribes. For a time it appeared there would be trouble with the authorities of Georgia, concerning the removal of the Cherokee and Creek Indians from certain lands in that State, but this was averted by their transfer to the wilderness west of the Mississippi river.

May 5th, 1828, Congress adopted a high Protective Tariff Bill. This inaugurated what Henry Clay, one of its chief advocates, called the "American System." This kind of legislation was very

popular with some manufacturers of the North and equally unpopular with the planters of the South.

In 1828, Mr. Adams was a candidate for re-election but was defeated by General Jackson. John C. Calhoun was re-elected Vice-President. The bitterness of this campaign was not much unlike civil war, but when the Democratic nominee was elected the minority quietly submitted. Mr. Adams retired to his home at Braintree, Massachusetts, March 4th, 1829.

While President, Mr. Adams advocated many national measures, upon which his views were in advance of his time. Among these we mention, the establishment of a system of national weights and measures, a National University, recommended by Washington, and a Naval Academy; in the first of these he had taken active interest.

Mr. Adams was unquestionably the broadest statesman of his age. His breadth and depth of thought made him unpopular with many of the politicians of his time. He was a close and revering student of the Bible. In theology a Unitarian, but in deep sympathy with all Christian sects. He possessed a store of historical, political, classical and scientific learning that proved invaluable to him in his debates and public speeches toward the end of his life. He was, perhaps, the most methodical diary keeper of all our public men.

After retiring from the Presidency in 1829 he was permitted to remain in private life but about two years. In the autumn of 1830 he was elected to the laborious position of representative in Congress. He took his seat in the National House of Representatives, December, 1831, where he remained for over sixteen years, until his death, in February, 1848. While in this position he rendered the greatest services of his life. He esteemed the principles upon which our government is founded as the hope of the world and stood immovable for them and the truth. His power as an orator won for him the title of the "*Old Man Eloquent*." Mr. Adams was one of the hardest working members in the House. Many times the first in his seat in the morning and the last at night. He served as a powerful check upon the pro-slavery party through those many years. Although scandalously abused, and threatened with censure, expulsion, and assassination he stood undaunted in the interest of humanity and national honor, never yielding an inch of ground. Upon taking his place in Congress, he was made chairman of the Committee on Manufactures, and therefore, had the vexatious question of the tariff under his special consideration. The theory of protecting the home manufactures was favored by some whose private interests were involved, but was openly opposed by the



professionally educated political talent of the South. The debates in Congress were exceedingly bitter. It seemed the Union might be torn asunder. In this political situation Mr. Adams did much as a pacifier.

Mr. Adams deemed the right of petition as most sacred. His greatest efforts were concerning the abolition and regulation of slavery, particularly in the District of Columbia. He presented as high as two hundred petitions in a single day, much to the aggravation and annoyance of his opponents. He often engaged in the fiercest of colloquies in which he invariably came off victor.

In December, 1835, President Jackson informed Congress of the gift to the United States of \$400,000 by James Smithson of England, for the erection of a National University. Mr. Adams was one of a committee to consider this affair and urged upon Congress the importance of such an institution to the nation and to mankind, and insisted upon the proper use of the funds. Congress made appropriations to assist in the establishment of the Smithsonian Institute.

In 1836, when Congress was considering the vote of \$1,000,000, ostensibly for the prevention of the Indians in assisting the Mexicans to suppress the Texan Revolution, Mr. Adams delivered a speech in which he accused the administration of President Jackson of secretly favoring the revolt.

In February, 1837, Mr. Adams arose and addressing the speaker, said he had a petition, purporting to be from slaves, and inquired if the same should go with the general order for petitions concerning slavery, upon the table, without consideration, either by the House or committee. This act aroused the fiercest ire of Southern leaders, and they determined Mr. Adams should receive the rebuke of the House; accordingly, resolutions of censure were drawn. He defended himself with great valor, and at the end of an eleven days' fight, but twenty votes could be found favoring the censure.

Mr. Adams was anxious to engage in a discussion upon the influences and bearings of slavery. To afford an opportunity for investigation of this momentous topic, he proposes the following amendments to the Constitution of the United States on the 25th day of February, 1839:

*“Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives in Congress assembled, two-thirds of both Houses concurring therein, That the following amendments to the Constitution of the United States be proposed to the several States of the Union, which, when ratified by three-fourths of the legislatures of said States, shall become and be a part of the Constitution of the United States:*

*“1. From and after the 4th day of July, 1842, there shall be throughout the United States no*

hereditary slavery; but on and after that day, every child born within the United States, their territories or jurisdiction, shall be born free.

“2. With the exception of the territory of Florida, there shall henceforth never be admitted into this Union, any State, the constitution of which shall tolerate within the same the existence of slavery.

“3. From and after the 4th day of July, 1845, there shall be neither slavery nor slave trade, at the seat of Government of the United States.”

Mr. Adams at one time presented to the House of Representatives, a petition from forty-five citizens of Haverhill, Massachusetts, praying for the peaceful dissolution of the Union.

In the last years of his life, Mr. Adams was in great sympathy with the newly inaugurated Temperance Reform movement, which he gave the support of his example and public utterance. He never lost an opportunity to give expression to his opinion, that our government was very unjust to both the Indian and Negro races.

November 20th, 1846, while at the house of a son in Boston, Mr. Adams was the victim of a stroke of paralysis. He recovered sufficiently to take his seat in Congress the following December, but never was able to enter into his labors with the zeal with which he formerly worked,

Mr. Adams possessed a strong physical system which he preserved by special care and temperate habits to advanced age. He was fond of swimming and other athletic exercises; he often walked several miles before breakfast. He was an early riser and frequently, while President, the first of the occupants of the White House to quit his bed. Sometimes he was up writing long before dawn. At half-past one o'clock, February 21st, 1848, he met with another stroke of paralysis and was prevented from falling to the floor of the hall of the House of Representatives by members that sat near him. He was borne into the Speaker's room where he remained unconscious until about three o'clock, when he revived and said, "*This is the end of earth, I AM CONTENT.*" This was the last utterance of that great man. He died at seven o'clock in the evening of the 23rd of February, 1848, in the eighty-first year of his life. Thus the spirit of John Quincy Adams quit the scenes of a life, nobly spent, one worthy of the deepest study and closest imitation by mankind. The following is an extract from a eulogy upon the death of John Quincy Adams, delivered by William H. Seward before the New York Legislature:

"Stricken in the midst of this service, in the very act of rising to debate, he fell into the arms of conscript fathers of the Republic. A long



lethargy supervened and oppressed his senses. Nature rallied the wasting powers, on the verge of the grave, for a brief period. But it was long enough for him. The re-kindled eye showed that the re-collected mind was clear, calm, and vigorous. His weeping family, and his sorrowing compeers were there. He surveyed the scene and knew at once its fatal import. He had left no duty unperformed; he had no wish unsatisfied; no ambition unattained; no regret, no sorrow, no fear, no remorse. He could not shake off the dews of death that gathered on his brow. He could not pierce the thick shades that rose up before him. But he knew that eternity lay close by the shores of time. He knew that his Redeemer lived. Eloquence, even in that hour, inspired him with his ancient sublimity of utterance. "THIS," said the dying man, "THIS IS THE END OF EARTH." He paused for a moment; and then added, "I AM CONTENT." Angels might well draw aside the curtains of the skies to look down on such a scene—a scene that approximated even to that scene of unapproachable sublimity, not to be recalled without reverence, when, in mortal agony, ONE who spake as never man spake, said, 'IT IS FINISHED.' "

All that is mortal of this truly great man lies at the Unitarian Church, in Quincy, Massachusetts, of which the Adamses were members. Close by

are the bodies of his father, mother and wife. Louisa Catharine Adams, who so admirably filled her stations as daughter, wife, and mother, rests by the side of him, whose partner she was through fifty years of varied life. This church is embowered with stately elm and chestnut trees imparting a silent splendor to the tomb that encloses the sacred dust of the remains of great ones, that performed great deeds, in a great age of mankind.



## CHAPTER VII.

## ANDREW JACKSON.



GENERAL ANDREW JACKSON, seventh President of the United States, was born in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, March 15th, 1767. His parents were adherents to the Presbyterian faith, and of Scotch-Irish families. Scotch, by ancestry, and Irish, by their removal from Scotland to live in Northern Ireland. Here they suffered from England's oppression of their adopted land which has ever been tyrannical in the extreme. Hoping to ameliorate their condition by moving to a more genial climate, and a country where land was both cheap and plenty, they emigrated to the New World in 1765. This was the year of the enactment of the "Stamp Act" and the inauguration of British tyranny in America, which led to the Revolution and the foundation of a new government, in which the son of these poor emigrants was to play such an illustrious part.

Jackson's parents landed at Charlestown, South

Carolina, but located in the Waxhaw settlement on Waxhaw Creek, a tributary to the Catawba river, named for a tribe of Indians, that formerly occupied that neighborhood. This settlement was situated about 165 miles northwest of Charleston, in South Carolina, near the boundary line of the state. These parents had two small boys, Hugh and Robert. They lived in the Waxhaw settlement but little more than a year when the father and husband died, leaving the family in almost destitute circumstances. Mrs. Jackson removed to the house of her sister and brother-in-law, Mr. McKenny, a few miles over the line in North Carolina. Here, her third son, Andrew, named in honor of his father, was born. This child of poverty certainly arose to higher positions among men than the afflicted mother ever dreamed. It was her wish for him to be a Christian minister, but his fame was destined to shine from other paths. Three weeks after the birth of Andrew, Mrs. Jackson, leaving Hugh, her oldest boy, with Mr. McKenny, and taking the others with her, went to the house of her invalid sister, Mrs. Crawford and remained there for ten years, doing the family work.

Andrew was sent to the schools of the neighborhood, where he learned to read and write tolerably well. Spelling was a more difficult task. He became reasonably familiar with the



four fundamental rules of arithmetic. One of his biographies says he attended an academy held in Waxhaw meeting house, by Mr. Humphreys, where he made considerable advancement in mathematics and the classics and received a portion of the kind of an education his mother desired him to have.

Jackson's boyhood was at the time of the Revolutionary War. When eight years old he heard of the battles of Lexington and Bunker's Hill. The Declaration of Independence resounded through the land when he was nine. Virginia and the Carolinas were kindled with the spirit of war through sympathy for New England. These stirring times, no doubt, had a telling effect upon the mind of Jackson. He grew up tall and slender, weak from too rapid a growth, and after the death of his mother, in the absence of her influence and devotion to the interests of her son, became very profane. When at the age of thirteen he witnessed the horrors of war and British brutality in the massacre of a patriot band under Col. Buford at Waxhaw creek. The old meeting house was converted into a hospital, where Andrew, his brother Robert, and his mother assisted in caring for the wounded. His brother Hugh died from over heat and exhaustion at Stono Ferry, whither he had gone with a patriot force to cut off the murderous Tarleton. Andrew,

burning with desire to avenge the death of his brother and neighbors, at the young age of thirteen entered the patriot service and participated in the battle of Hanging Rock.

In August, 1780, a portion of Cornwallis's army swept down and devastated the settlement of Waxhaw. Its inhabitants fled before them. Mrs. Jackson and her sons found refuge for a time among the patriot ancestors of President Polk, in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina. Sometime afterward about forty patriots were assembled at Waxhaw. A band of tories, pretended friends, but with British troops behind them, deceived, surrounded and captured them. The Jackson boys escaped into the woods, but the next day while taking a hasty meal, were surprised and captured. While in prison a British officer commanded Andrew to clean his boots whereupon Andrew replied, "I am a prisoner of war and not your servant." The cowardly officer struck at him with his sword. Raising his hand to ward off the blow, he received two wounds, one on his head and the other on his hand. The latter was visible throughout life. His brother received a like command but refused to obey. The tyrant dealt him a brutal blow that terminated in his death afterwards. The prisoners, with the Jackson boys among them, were hurried off on foot a distance of forty miles

to Camden, South Carolina. Here they were ill-treated and poorly cared for. The dread disease of smallpox got among them. Mrs. Jackson, hearing of the fate of her boys, hastened to their relief. She procured their release by an exchange of prisoners and took them home. Here, within two days Robert died. Andrew had the smallpox and walked home through the rain. His life was despaired of for a time, but with a resolute will and strong constitution he eventually survived the attack. As soon as his mother could leave him she went to care for the sick American prisoners at Charleston, where her sister's boys were confined. While upon this errand of mercy, she died of ship-fever and was so obscurely buried that her resting place is unknown. Thus President Jackson lost his mother and two brothers in the Revolution. He was bereft of all that was dear to him at this early age. These thrilling facts, no doubt, is ample reason for General Jackson's dire hatred for England afterwards.

At the close of the war Jackson thought of learning the trade of a saddler, and worked at it about six months in Charleston. Young Jackson allowed his board bill to accumulate. He received a challenge to place his horse, which was his all, against \$200 in a game. He accepted and won. He with iron will refused other invitations. He took his money, paid his board bill

and left the town next morning upon horseback. From Charleston he went to Waxhaw and taught a crude school. Having determined to study law he went to Salisbury, N. C., where he remained for two years, until he was twenty years old. A portion of this time was spent in connection with the office of Mr. Spruce McCay. A biographer says of him, "He was the most roaring, rollicking, game-cocking, horse-racing, card-playing, mischievous fellow that ever lived in Salisbury." When twenty years old he went to Martinsville, N. C., and while waiting for an opening in his profession, worked for a year as clerk in a store.

Jackson was appointed Public Prosecutor for the western portion of North Carolina, now Tennessee. This was a position hard to fill, and in which there was but little pay. But few men would accept it. Young ambitious Jackson could do no better. There was but two white settlements in Tennessee, one in the eastern part, of about sixty tents, called Jonesborough, and one at Nashville, which, with the isolated settlers in the neighboring forest, numbered about 5,000 souls. The country was alive with war-like Indian tribes. White travellers were in constant danger of being surprised and scalped. Jackson started for Nashville with a company of emigrants. They reached Jonesborough, where they



remained a few days to await the arrival of more emigrants and an escort from Nashville to guide them through the wilderness, a distance of two hundred miles. When they left this place the party consisted of nearly one hundred persons. The second night of the journey came near proving to be fatal to this company. They had camped, and nearly all of them had retired to their tents; Jackson, while sitting and musing, was startled by curious noises. He listened again and again, and concluded that there were Indians in the neighborhood who meditated an attack before morning. He crept stealthily to his nearest companion whom he awoke. The party were all awakened and quietly took their leave of the place. Some hunters who camped at the same place about an hour afterwards were surprised and all but one massacred. Thus Jackson's sagacity saved his party from entire destruction. They reached Nashville late in October, 1788. They took the news with them that the Constitution had been ratified by sufficient states to establish it, and Washington would, in all probability be chosen the first President.

Previous to Jackson's arrival there was but one lawyer in Nashville. He had given himself up to the roughs of society and delinquent debtors of the merchants. Another attorney was much needed by the best and monied element. Jack-

son decided to locate here. He opened an office, and prepared seventy writs the first day. He received much collection work. The rough character of some of the men he had to deal with occasioned numerous quarrels. Jackson's dauntless courage and business energy triumphed and gave him considerable professional work. Jackson's business as prosecutor called him often to Jonesborough and other scattering settlements. He travelled alone on horseback and was exposed to Indian warfare. His sagacity and courage saved his life many times. He was called by the Indians "Sharp Knife" and "Pointed Arrow." Within a few years Jackson came into possession of considerable land and devoted some of his time to agriculture, of which employment he was always fond.

When Jackson arrived at Nashville he took board at the house of the widow of Col. John Donaldson. Louis Robards and his wife Rachael were boarders at the same place. Mrs. Robards was a woman of much natural ability. Her disposition was mirthful and social. Robards was exactly the opposite, and was jealous of his wife, leaving her, for a short time, before Jackson saw them. Robards, without the slightest cause, grew jealous of Jackson, who determined upon leaving the family, but sought an interview with Robards which, however, resulted in nothing but

a quarrel. Mrs. Robards determined upon a separation, and went with the family of an elderly minister to Natchez, Mississippi. Jackson, from his knowledge of the road and experience in travelling, was invited by the minister to accompany them, which he did. This was in the spring of 1791. Robards applied to the Virginia Legislature for a divorce, which was granted, upon the condition that the Supreme Court was satisfied. It was generally understood in Nashville that the two had been legally separated. Mrs. Robards returned to Nashville in the autumn of 1791, when she and Jackson were married. In two years Robards obtained a divorce in a Kentucky court. Mr. and Mrs. Jackson were horrified to think they had not been legally married, although their intentions were perfectly honest. They at once had their marriage solemnized in a legal manner. Their associations were agreeable through life, and her death in 1828 was greatly lamented by Mr. Jackson. He frequently said that Heaven would be no Heaven to him unless his wife was there. He was very sensitive concerning the unfortunate circumstances that surrounded his marriage, which were often used against him by his political opponents.

In January, 1796, a convention met at Knoxville to model a State Constitution. The convention was composed of five delegates from

each of the eleven counties. Mr. Jackson was a member from Davidson county. With this constitution Tennessee was admitted into the Union as a state June 1st, 1796. The state now had a population of 80,000, and was entitled to one representative in Congress. Andrew Jackson was chosen to this position, and rode on horseback to the capitol, then at Philadelphia, a distance of eight hundred miles, and took his seat in December, 1796. He heard Washington's Farewell Address and was one of the twelve members of Congress who could not say that his administration was wise, firm and patriotic. Albert Gallatin describes Jackson's first appearance in Congress as follows: "A tall, lank, uncouth-looking personage, with locks of hair hanging over his face, and a cue down his back tied with an eel-skin, his dress singular, his manners and deportment those of a rough backwoodsman." Jackson admired Thomas Jefferson and was, from his earliest manhood, a pronounced Democrat. He and many other Southern Democrats were slave-holders. They seemed to never realize that Thomas Jefferson, the founder of that great party, denounced slavery as undemocratic and unjust.

In 1797 a vacancy occurred in the Senatorship of Tennessee. Mr. Jackson was elected to the position, but served it but a short time, resigning



in 1798. Jackson returned home and was soon made a Judge of the Supreme Court of Tennessee, which position he held for six years at a salary of six hundred dollars per annum. His decisions were noted for their rigid justice. Mr. Jackson, during his career as Supreme Judge, had engaged quite extensively in mercantile business with good success for a number of years. At last his partners began to fail. He had sold land to a man in Philadelphia, who failed to pay him. He was compelled to sell property to liquidate all claims and start anew upon a small but surer basis. The mistakes that led to his financial reverses were the mistakes of other men and not Jackson.

For several years Jackson lived in quiet upon his estate, called the Hermitage. In 1806, he fought and killed Charles Dickinson in a duel. Mr. Dickinson was a young lawyer of Nashville and had many friends. He was considered as one of the best marksmen in the world. When he fired at Jackson, he broke one of his ribs and inflicted an ugly wound. Jackson never flinched but took deliberate aim killing his antagonist. This affair all grew out of a remark about Mrs. Jackson. It almost ruined the reputation of Jackson. He afterwards regained it by the victories he achieved in war. He engaged in an animated dispute with Mr. Dinsmore, the agent

of the Choctaw Indians soon after his duel with Dickinson. Still later occurred the senseless quarrel with the Bentons, in which Jackson received a wound that gave him much annoyance throughout the famous campaigns against the Southern Indians.

Mr. Jackson was the informer to the government of what was supposed to be a treasonable plot upon the part of Aaron Burr. But, when he was brought to Richmond for trial Jackson championed his cause, believing him to be innocent.

For several years Jackson had served as Major-General of the Tennessee militia. Upon the breaking out of the war of 1812, he offered himself at the head of 2,500 men for the service of the government. His offer was accepted and he was ordered to New Orleans. The infantry were sent upon boats and the cavalry went overland. They were recalled before anything was accomplished. Jackson now offered their services for an invasion of Canada but hearing no response, after a time disbanded his army.

August 30th, 1813, occurred the massacre of the garrison at Fort Mimms by the Creek Indians incited to hostilities by Tecumseh and British emissaries. Jackson, while in bed suffering from the wound received in the quarrel with the Bentons, issued a call for troops to punish these

Indians, and prevent a general uprising of that race against the United States in favor of the British. With his troops Jackson marched against the Creeks and defeated them in several successive battles. About 900 of their ablest warriors made a final stand upon the Tallapoosa river, where Jackson attacked their strong position March 27th, 1814. In this, the battle of Horse Shoe Bend, the Indians were nearly annihilated and the power of that race in North America forever broken. Jackson negotiated a treaty with the Creeks in 1814, according to which nearly the whole territory of Alabama was ceded to the United States.

In the summer of 1814, Jackson moved against Fort Bowyer at Mobile, which was easily reduced. Pensacola, Florida, was used by the British as a rendezvous. Jackson wrote for orders but receiving no reply, moved against the place and dispersed the British force. The fleet, about which he felt so much concern, moved to Louisiana. Jackson returned to Mobile, from whence he hastened to New Orleans, arriving there early in December, 1814. Upon the 14th of the same month the British fleet sailed up to within nine miles of the city. Upon the 15th, Jackson proclaimed martial law in New Orleans. Jackson's force in the ensuing campaign numbered about 4,000. The most of them were raw

militia from Kentucky, Tennessee and Louisiana, assisted by a few regulars poorly equipped. All of these men had imbibed of the heroic spirit of their great leader. The British force was nearly three-fold that of the Americans, and were from the disciplined armies England had arrayed against Napoleon, a man much admired by Jackson. They were armed and equipped according to the best art of war, and commanded by Sir Edward Pakenham, skilled in military tactics and who had fought upon European battle fields. Jackson attacked them on the 23rd and showed them with what spirit they had to deal to capture New Orleans. He then fell back to within four miles of the city and hastily threw up breast works over a mile long, extending from the Mississippi river to a swamp, behind which his army awaited to dispute with signal success, the advance of the British troops. With their banners flying and bands of music playing, upon the 28th, the British columns advanced, confident of victory. Jackson's spirit triumphed over army discipline and hurled the invaders back with great loss. They advanced again the night of December 31st. The dense fog of New Year's morning enveloped both armies. About ten o'clock it cleared away and left them ready to renew their work of destruction which began at once. The result of this attack was as inglorious



to the British as the one before. They were chagrined and disheartened but determined upon another battle. The American army, elated with success, was joyous and happy, and watched the movements of the enemy with anxiety. In a few days General Jackson detected the design of the British general to move a portion of his army up the other side of the river. This necessitated the division of Jackson's army. Upon Sunday morning, the eighth of January, 1815, one half hour before sunrise, the British, replenished in numbers, began to move forward. They came on steadily, resolutely, for the fourth time to be mown down by the deadly fire of Jackson's men. Two hours of destruction to this proud army sent them back in confusion. Pakenham, their brave leader had fallen mortally wounded. Their loss in killed and wounded was 2,600, that of the Americans, *seven* killed and *six* wounded. A more decisive and glorious battle had never been won by the Americans. This great victory won for General Jackson, imperishable renown; all his faults in former years were hidden by the glorious victories he had achieved.

After the close of the war of 1812 General Jackson retired to the Hermitage, where he remained but a short time. He was called to operate against the Seminole Indians who had begun depredations upon our southern frontiers.

Finding they had been incited to hostilities by British subjects in Florida, then a province of Spain, he marched into that territory, obtained possession of a fort at St. Marks, seized two British subjects, Arbuthnot, a Scotchman, and one Ambrister, who were court-martialed and sentenced to death. One was shot and the other hanged. He then marched to Pensacola and sent the Spanish governor to Havana. These actions were without authority. A portion of the people censured General Jackson for such summary dealings, while others believed him justified. Among the latter were President Monroe and Secretary of State John Quincy Adams.

In 1821, when Florida came into the possession of the United States, it was made a territory and Jackson appointed governor. He remained governor but a short time when he resigned. President Monroe offered to make him the American minister to Mexico. He did not accept but was nominated by the Tennessee Legislature as a candidate for the Presidency.

In 1823, he was elected United States Senator, for a second time, from Tennessee. In the Presidential election of 1824 he received 99 electoral votes, more than any other of the four candidates but not a majority of the 261 votes cast. The election went to the House of Representatives by which John Quincy Adams was chosen

in February, 1825. The Tennessee Legislature renominated General Jackson for the Presidency, and around him rallied the opposition to President Adams's administration. He resigned his place in the United States Senate that he might devote his entire time to the canvass. In the year 1828 he was elected President, after an exceedingly bitter campaign by a decided majority over President Adams. He received 178 of the 261 electoral votes cast. John C. Calhoun was re-elected Vice-President.

Jackson was inaugurated March 4th, 1829. Chief Justice Marshall administered the oath of office. The President-elect was escorted to the Senate Chamber by a few surviving officers and soldiers of the old war for Independence. They had addressed him at Gadsby's hotel and now in the presence of a large number of ladies, foreign ministers and chief officers of the government, he replied as follows: "RESPECTED FRIENDS:—Your affectionate address awakens sentiments and recollections which I feel with sincerity and cherish with pride. To have around my person, at the moment of undertaking the most solemn of all duties to my country, the companions of the immortal Washington, will afford me satisfaction and grateful encouragement. That by my best exertions I shall be able to exhibit more than an imitation of his labors, a sense of my own im-

perfections, and the reverence I entertain for his virtues, forbid me to hope. To you, respected friends, the survivors of that heroic band that followed him, so long and so valiantly, in the path of glory, I offer my sincere thanks, and to Heaven my prayers, that your remaining years may be as happy, as your toils and your lives have been illustrious."

General Jackson commenced his administration as President with an inflexible honesty that all admired. His presidency, not unlike the rest of his public life, was distinguished for its decision and firmness. He originated what has become known as "*rotation in office*." In so doing he removed many of his political opponents and supplied their places with partisan allies.

In 1832, South Carolina, acting under the advice of Mr. Calhoun, attempted to nullify the tariff law, and declared that if any efforts to collect the revenue, at the port of Charleston, be made, it would secede from the Union. President Jackson ordered General Scott to Charleston with Federal troops. In the meantime, compromise measures proposed by Henry Clay, providing for a gradual reduction of the tariff for ten years, were adopted by Congress and quiet restored.

In 1832, Congress passed a bill to re-charter the National Bank, which would otherwise have



to close business at the expiration of its charter, in 1836. President Jackson in keeping with his previously announced opposition, vetoed it. This excited the business men of the country. The President proceeded to remove the National deposits from the National to the State banks, for which the Senate, March 28th, 1834, adopted a resolution censuring him. This resolution was expunged from the Journal of the Senate near the close of his second term. General Jackson's policy was sustained by the democratic majority in the House of Representatives and vindicated by the people in the elections of 1832 by re-electing him, and in 1836, by choosing Martin Van Buren his successor. In 1832 Jackson received 219 of the 286 electoral votes cast. Martin Van Buren was at the same time chosen Vice-President. The removal of the deposits to the local banks made it easy for the people to borrow money and caused an era of speculation in western lands and other things to set in, the results of which ripened during Van Buren's administration.

In 1832, trouble broke out with the Sac and Fox Indians in Wisconsin, who refused to give up lands they had ceded to the United States. A military force was sent against them and they were soon compelled to abdicate their claims. Black Hawk, a famous Indian chief was taken prisoner.

France had agreed to pay the United States \$5,000,000 for injuries done our commerce, during the Napoleonic wars. President Jackson advised Congress to issue reprisals upon French commerce. The intervention of England secured the desired payment and war was averted.

In 1835, trouble was had with the Seminole Indians by their refusal to leave lands, they had previously by treaty ceded to the United States. So warlike was Osceola, a noted chief, that Governor Thompson had him placed in irons. Feigning peace, he was released, when he plotted a general massacre of the whites. The governor and party were scalped while under the guns of Fort King. Upon the same day, December 28th, 1835, Major Dade with a party of over 100 men were surprised and massacred. But four of their number escaped and they afterwards died. After several fights the Indians took refuge in the almost impenetrable Everglades of South Florida. Here they hoped to find a safe retreat. Colonel Taylor followed them, and in the hard fought battle of Okeechobee, December 25th, 1837, the Indians were completely overthrown and their power forever broken, although hostilities were kept up with more or less vigor until the year 1842.

March 4th, 1837, Gen. Jackson retired from the Presidency to his home at the Hermitage.

His war-like administration was successful, and is constantly gaining in the esteem of the American people. He doubtless made some mistakes, “’Tis human to err,” and all men do, but his life was guided by a thoroughly honest and determined soul.

Andrew Jackson’s great political maxim was, “*Ask nothing but what is right—submit to nothing wrong.*”

President Jackson, upon retiring from public life, delivered to the people of the United States a farewell address full of love for his country and solicitude for the preservation of the Union unimpaired. Its closing words are the following: “You have no longer any cause to fear danger from abroad; your strength and power are well known throughout the civilized world, as well as the high and gallant bearing of your sons. It is from within, among yourselves, from cupidity, from corruption, from disappointed ambition, and inordinate thirst for power that factions will be formed and liberty endangered. It is against such designs, whatever disguise the actors may assume, that you have especially to guard yourselves. You have the highest of human trusts committed to your care. Providence has showered on this favored land blessings without number, and has chosen you as the guardians of freedom, to preserve it for the benefit of the human

race. May He, who holds in his hands the destinies of nations, make you worthy of the favors he has bestowed, and enable you, with pure hearts, and pure hands, and sleepless vigilance, to guard and defend to the end of time the great charge he has committed to your keeping. My own race is nearly run; advanced age and failing health warn me that before long I must pass beyond the reach of human events, and cease to feel the vicissitudes of human affairs. I thank God that my life has been spent in a land of liberty, and that he has given me a heart to love my country with the affection of a son. And, filled with gratitude for your constant and unwavering kindness, I bid you a last and affectionate farewell."

General Jackson's home, *The Hermitage*, a two-story brick building, is situated eleven miles from Nashville upon the Lebanon turnpike. During the life of its great owner it was visited by many of the chief men of the nation, who came to see its illustrious possessor, but of late years it has been neglected and is fast going to decay. About fifty or sixty rods distant still stands the old house of wood that Jackson occupied before the erection of the Hermitage. His last few years were spent in quiet. His ferocious spirit was somewhat subdued. The death of his wife, December 22, 1828, had much to do with



this change. It caused him to meditate upon future conditions and things. Jackson was always a firm believer in religion as expounded by the Presbyterian church, and late in life became a member of that organization.

Jackson died upon Sunday, June 8th, 1845, when in the seventy-ninth year of his age. He had embarked in public life at an early age. His ship had been freighted with many trusts and had a rough and stormy voyage through life. His soul now quietly anchors in Eternity. His mortal body lies buried beside his beloved wife, in the corner of the garden, about 200 feet from The Hermitage. The names JACKSON and THE HERMITAGE are as closely associated as WASHINGTON and MT. VERNON.

Mr. Parton, in his admirable life of Jackson, says: "His ignorance of law, history, politics, science—of everything which he who governs a country ought to know,—was extreme." It is said when he was elected President of the United States, he had never read a book through except "The Vicar of Wakefield." Harvard College conferred the honorary degree of LL. D. upon him in 1833. Chief Justice Taney, at the time of his death, pays the following tribute to the memory of Jackson: "The whole civilized world already knows how bountifully he was endowed by Providence with those high gifts that qualified

him to lead, both as a soldier and a statesman. But those only who were around him in the anxious hours of deliberation, when great and weighty interests were at stake, and who were also with him in the retired scenes of domestic life, in the midst of his family and his friends, can fully appreciate his innate love of justice, his hatred for oppression in every shape it could assume, his magnanimity, his entire freedom from any feeling of personal hostility to his political opponents, and his constant and unvarying kindness and gentleness to his friends."



## CHAPTER VIII.

## MARTIN VAN BUREN.



MARTIN VAN BUREN, the eighth President of the United States, was born at Kinderhook, Columbia county, New York, December 5th, 1782. His father, Abraham Van Buren, was of Dutch ancestry, his progenitors having emigrated from Holland. Abraham Van Buren's business was that of a farmer and country tavern-keeper. The mother of President Van Buren was, also, of Dutch lineage, and was a woman of superior natural abilities. Martin was their eldest son. He became a general errand boy about the farm and tavern, which developed in him most useful habits of industry. In his father's bar-room he learned to be courteous and to be a judge of human nature. He was exceedingly precocious and completed his academic studies in his native village at the age of fourteen.

Young Van Buren immediately commenced the study of the law, and pursued it with indefatigable zeal for seven years. His deficiency of a

college education made it necessary for him to study several years before entering upon a professional practice. Six of the seven years of his preparatory study were spent in the law office of Francis Sylvester, Esq., at Kinderhook. When twenty years old he went to New York City and spent a year with William P. Vanness, a lawyer of that place. While here he made the acquaintance of Aaron Burr, then in the midst of a very popular career. Van Buren and Burr were both high-minded men of fascinating appearance and fell mutually together as friends. But they differed in this;—that Burr was an unscrupulous villain, while Van Buren was a man of irreproachable morality. The Vanness, with whom Van Buren studied in New York City, afterward became noted by appearing as the second to Burr in the duel in which he killed Alexander Hamilton, at Weehawken, July 11, 1804.

In 1803 Van Buren returned to Kinderhook and was admitted to the bar when in his twenty-first year. He at once formed a partnership with his half brother, James I. Van Allen. While a boy at Kinderhook, Van Buren had often tried cases before justices of the peace with the signal success that foretold his being a great lawyer. He gave himself up to incessant hard work and gradually built up an extensive practice. In 1807 he was admitted to the Supreme Court, and in



1808 was appointed Surrogate of Columbia county. He then removed to the county seat, Hudson, which was a thriving city situated upon the Hudson River. Mr. Van Buren continued in his lucrative professional work for about twenty-five years, until called away by political duties.

In 1806 Mr. Van Buren was united in marriage to Miss Hannah Hoes, a lady to whom he had been sincerely attached for several years. Their union proved to be mutually beneficent and profitable. Four sons were born to them. Mrs. Van Buren died of consumption in February, 1819, after a married life of but twelve years. Mr. Van Buren remained a widower throughout the remainder of his life.

Mr. Van Buren adopted the politics of his father, who was an enthusiastic Democrat. Jefferson was young Van Buren's ideal statesman. He carefully studied his papers, letters and speeches. When but eighteen years of age he was a delegate to a convention to nominate a candidate for the legislature. He prepared and delivered an address to the electors. Many of the young man's relatives were Federalists and that party was in the majority in New York. They urged him to change parties as a matter of business policy. But this he refused to entertain. Jefferson's successful administration placed him firmly in the Democratic party.

At the age of thirty Mr. Van Buren was elected to the State Senate after a closely contested fight. In 1815 he was elected Attorney General of New York, which was a marked recognition of legal ability to be conferred upon one so young. He was also chosen a Regent to the State University, and in the spring of 1816 was re-elected to the Senate for a term of four years. In the same year he removed to Albany, the capital of the State. It was at this time that Dewitt Clinton was advocating internal improvement at State expense. The principal measure contemplated was the establishment of the Erie Canal, called *Clinton's Ditch*. In these matters Senator Van Buren supported Mr. Clinton.

Mr. Clinton was elected the Democratic Governor of New York. Mr. Van Buren, in 1818, with a few friends, organized against him a Democratic club, known as the "Albany Regency." This caused a division in the New York Democracy with Clinton and Van Buren as leaders of the opposing factions. Van Buren's party finally triumphed, and the Albany Regency controlled New York politics for nearly twenty years.

In February, 1821, Mr. Van Buren was elected United States Senator from New York, by its Legislature, for a term of six years. In the same year he acted as a member of a state convention to frame a new constitution for New York. His

work here was acceptable to the members of all political parties. He advocated a proper restrictive provision upon suffrage and thought that color should not be a sufficient ground for disfranchisement. In the United States Senate he soon became a national democratic leader, the same as he had been in state affairs when a member of the New York Senate. In the Presidential election of 1824 he espoused the cause of General Jackson with great ability. In February, 1827, he was re-elected by the New York Legislature for another full term in the United States Senate, but upon the death of Governor Clinton, in 1828, he was chosen Governor of New York and resigned his place in the United States Senate. While in this capacity he was the author of the beneficent "Safety Fund" system of banking.

While a member of the United States Senate he opposed Adams's administration. In 1828, he exerted his wonderful skill in the management of political affairs to secure his defeat. Clay and Webster believed that Adams would be re-elected. In 1827, Mr. Webster wrote the following to Jeremiah Mason: "A survey of the whole grounds lead me to believe confidently in Mr. Adams's re-election. I set down New England, New Jersey, the greater part of Maryland, and perhaps all Delaware, Ohio, Kentucky, Indiana,

and Louisiana, for him. We must then get votes enough in New York to choose him, and, I think, cannot fail of this." But when the time came Van Buren and the other democratic leaders inaugurated a storm which gave Jackson 178 electoral votes, and Adams 83. No man contributed more to bringing about this result than did Martin Van Buren. He came to be looked upon, by some, as a sort of a magician in political affairs. When General Jackson was inaugurated as President in 1829, and introduced the principle expressed in these words, "*To the victor belongs the spoils*—" he gave Martin Van Buren the first office in his power — that of Secretary of State. This appointment was a proper recognition of the valuable services rendered by the recipient in securing the election of its donor. It was satisfactory to his party and to the country generally. While Secretary of State, Van Buren made political capital for himself by winning the favor or love, as it came to be, of President Jackson, out of the Eaton social controversy which for two years shook Washington society, and finally ended in the dissolution of the cabinet.

Van Buren was appointed American Minister to the court of St. James. He arrived in England in September 1831, where he was well received, because of his courtly manners and high standing in his own country, but when the Senate met



in the following December and came to consider his nomination, it was defeated, being opposed by Calhoun, Clay and Webster, who accused him of being too narrow a partisan to be the national representative abroad. It was in reference to this defeat that Calhoun said: "It will kill him, sir, — kill him dead. He will never kick, sir, — never kick." The action of the Senate in refusing to confirm Van Buren's nomination, aroused the President's wrath, and he determined upon promoting him to the utmost of his power, as an effect of this Van Buren received the nomination for Vice-President in 1832, along with General Jackson for President and was elected by an overwhelming majority, receiving 189 electoral votes. Upon the 4th of March, 1833, Van Buren became the presiding officer over the Senate that had so recently refused to confirm his nomination as foreign minister. His political opinions concerning national banks and the removal of national deposits to state banks agreed with those of his great chief and co-worker — President Jackson.

As the candidate of the administration, Van Buren was nominated for President by the Democratic National Convention, upon the 20th of May, 1836. Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky, was nominated for Vice-President. They were elected by overwhelming majorities. General

Harrison was the Whig candidate. Van Buren received 170 electoral votes out of 294.

Upon the 4th of March, 1837, Mr. Van Buren was inaugurated President. This event was greatly desired by his predecessor; of which Parton says: "Leaving New York out of the canvass, the election of Mr. Van Buren to the Presidency was as much the act of General Jackson as though the constitution had conferred upon him the power to appoint a successor." Van Buren's cabinet was composed largely of men who had been in Jackson's. He at once gave notice that there would be no change of policy. The financial crisis of 1837 caused a change in the popular wave that had supported Jackson and Van Buren. The losses in New York City alone during March and April of this year were over \$100,000,000. The New York Legislature authorized the suspension of specie payment for one year. Banks all over the country failed. Everything fell in price and confidence was everywhere destroyed. Eight states failed wholly or in part. The President called an extra session of Congress which met in September, 1837.

A revolution broke out in Canada which was strongly sympathized with by many of our people. The President issued a proclamation against intervention and sent General Scott to the Canadian boundary.

Upon the 5th of December, 1839, the Whigs, in national convention, renominated General Harrison for President. Upon the 5th of May, 1840, the Democrats, in national convention, renominated President Van Buren as their candidate. The campaign was one noted for the enthusiasm manifested. Mr. Van Buren was shamefully misrepresented by his adversaries. The financial embarrassments from which the country was just emerging caused the people to lose confidence, for a time, in the Democratic party. Mr. Van Buren was overwhelmingly defeated, receiving but 60 out of 294 electoral votes.

Upon the 4th of March, 1841, Mr. Van Buren retired from the Presidency. In 1844 his name was presented to the Democratic National Convention for Presidential nomination, but was defeated because of his opposition to the annexation of Texas. In 1848 Mr. Van Buren was made the candidate of the Free Soil Democrats for President, with Charles Francis Adams for Vice-President. They received a popular vote of 300,000. From this time until his death Mr. Van Buren took no personal part in politics, but lived a quiet and happy retired life in his native village of Kinderhook.

He travelled in Europe for two years and enjoyed much good society. Upon the breaking out of the late civil war he was in complete sym-

pathy with the North, and was quick to proclaim the power of the National Government to coerce the seceding States. Near the close of his life he wrote a book entitled, "An Enquiry into the Origin and Course of Political Parties in the United States," which was published by his son in 1867.

Mr. Van Buren died upon the 24th of July, 1862, when in the eightieth year of his age. His mortal part lies buried in the family lot in the Kinderhook cemetery. Governor Forsyth of Georgia, paid the following tribute to President Van Buren: "Long known to me as a politician and a man; acting together in the hour of political adversity, when we had lost all but our honor; a witness of his movements when elevated to power, and in possession of the confidence of the Chief Magistrate and of a majority of the people, I have never witnessed aught in Mr. Van Buren which requires concealment, palliation, or coloring; never anything to lessen his character as a patriot or a man; nothing which he might not desire to see exposed to the scrutiny of every member of this body, with the calm confidence of unsullied integrity. He is called an artful man, a giant of artifice, a wily magician. Those ignorant of his unrivalled knowledge of human character, his power of penetrating into the designs and defeating the purposes of his adver-




saries, seeing his rapid advance to power and public confidence, impute to art what is the natural result of those simple causes. Extraordinary talent; untiring industry; incessant vigilance; the happiest temper, which success cannot corrupt, nor disappointment sour, these are the sources of his unexampled success, the magic arts, the artifices of intrigue, to which only he has resorted in his eventful life. Those who envy his success may learn wisdom from his example.”



## CHAPTER IX.

## WILLIAM HENRY HARRISON.

OLONEL JOHN HARRISON was a soldier in the great civil war of Cromwell's time, and one of the judges that tried and convicted the king, Charles I, for which, and for the prominent part he took in the government under Cromwell, he was executed after the Restoration which occurred in 1660. Some of his descendants came from England to Virginia in early times.

Benjamin Harrison, father of the ninth President was a distinguished patriot of our revolutionary epoch. He was the personal friend of many of the great men of Virginia, among whom were Washington, the Randolphs, the Lees, Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe. Benjamin Harrison served his state three times as Governor, and as a member of the Continental Congress. He was a signer of the Declaration of Independence. He was chosen President of this assembly but with deference to Massachusetts and John Hancock he declined in favor of that

gentleman. Hancock hesitated before accepting; Harrison who was a strong man, seized his small body and carried him amid shouts of laughter and placed him in the chair saying: "Gentlemen, we will show Mother Britain how little we care for her by making a Massachusetts man our President, whom she has excluded from pardon by a public proclamation." Benjamin Harrison was a jovial man and often made jokes out of serious affairs. This was shown when the members of Congress were signing the Declaration of Independence, which, if they failed to maintain, was equivalent to their death warrants. Mr. Harrison, who was very heavy, turned to Elbridge Gerry, a man of small frame, and said: "Gerry, when the hanging comes I shall have the advantage. You'll kick in the air half an hour after it is all over with me."

William Henry Harrison, the ninth President of the United States, was born at Berkley, Charles City county, Virginia, upon the ninth of February, 1773. He was born in a great age, just two years before the opening of the great struggle of the nation of which he became the chief executive. The thrilling events of the war for independence and the organization of the National Government must have had a great effect upon his youthful mind, and, no doubt, did much to mould it for the patriotic services of his life.

Benjamin Harrison was in good circumstances and gave his children the benefit of a good education, which the subject of this sketch received from the common schools of Virginia and from Hampton Sydney College. From this institution he graduated. In accordance with the wishes of his father, he commenced the study of medicine under Dr. Benjamin Rush, of Philadelphia, who was a signer of the Declaration of Independence. In 1791 his father died leaving him under the guardianship of Robert Morris, the distinguished financier of the revolution.

Young Harrison determined upon a change of employment, and upon the counsel of President Washington joined the army in the Northwest. His guardian and most of his friends objected to this, believing his constitution not strong enough to stand the hardships of Indian warfare. Washington got him a position as Ensign in the first regiment of U. S. infantry, and with it he journeyed on foot across the mountains to Pittsburg and joined the army at Ft. Washington, present site of Cincinnati, just after its defeat upon the Miami. Young Harrison, as a reward for meritorious conduct, was soon made a Lieutenant. The government sent another expedition against the Indians under the intrepid General Wayne, who like his predecessor, General St. Clair, was of revolutionary renown. Wayne built Ft. Re-



covery upon the old battle field where St. Clair had been worsted. At this place several skirmishes occurred, in which young Harrison participated. The army marched from Ft. Recovery to the junction of the Auglaize and Maumee rivers, where Ft. Wayne was erected. Near this place, upon the 20th of August, 1794, a hard fought battle occurred. Two thousand Indian warriors were concealed in ambush when General Wayne came upon them. The battle was a telling victory for civilization over barbarism; a triumph of intelligence over ignorance. It forced the Indians to cease their murderous depredations. For his conduct in this campaign Lieutenant Harrison was given a captaincy and the command of Ft. Washington.

Mr. Harrison was soon married to one of the daughters of John Cleves Symmes, one of the founders of the Miami settlement and upon a portion of whose land is now situated Cincinnati. Mr. Harrison was a man of strictly temperate habits. He saw the evil effects of liquor while in the army and set an example of total abstinence before his comrades. In 1791 he became a member of an abolition society in Virginia, the object of which was to better the condition of the slaves and secure their emancipation when that could be accomplished by legal means.

Captain Harrison remained in command of

Fort Washington until April, 1798, when he resigned in order to accept the secretaryship of the Northwest Territory. In the following year he was chosen the delegate to Congress for the Northwest Territory, and attended one session. His labors proved to be of great value in the development of the vast territory which he represented. According to the law at that time the public domain could not be sold in tracts of less than four thousand acres. Mr. Harrison secured the enactment of a law by which the public land was sold in alternate sections of 640 and 320 acres; this was not as much as he desired but was all that could be got at that time.

When the Northwest Territory was divided and the territories of Ohio and Indiana erected, Mr. Harrison was appointed Governor of the latter, and was subsequently reappointed by Presidents Jefferson and Madison. This was before "rotation in office" came into style. In this position he remained for twelve years, from 1801 to 1813. In addition to this trust he was soon made governor of the Upper Louisiana Territory, so that he ruled with the power of a king over a vast domain. This power was never abused. He had innumerable opportunities for personal gain through his official capacity but did not take advantage of them in any way. He negotiated treaties with the Indians during his

gubernatorial term and obtained for his government more than 60,000,000 acres of land over which civilization has since spread. No man has done more for the advancement of our territorial development than Governor Harrison. His transactions were perfectly clean. Dishonesty in official capacity never entered his mind. A foreigner named McIntosh accused him of defrauding the Indians in the treaty at Ft. Wayne. Governor Harrison demanded that the charge be investigated by a court of justice. The court not only vindicated his honor but fined McIntosh four thousand dollars. This money was divided by Governor Harrison, one-third was given to the children of deceased soldiers and the remainder returned to McIntosh as an act of mercy.

In 1806 two Indians of unusual ability, Tecumseh, "The Crouching Panther," and his half-brother Olliwacheca, "The Prophet," plotted a combination of the tribes against the encroaching white settlements. The Prophet urged the Indians to stand aloof from the customs of the whites. Tecumseh went from tribe to tribe urging the Indians everywhere to join him in his secret hostile conspiracy. Depredations by the baser Indians were commenced at once, which foretold the meditated uprising. In 1809, Tecumseh, at the head of 400 warriors, visited Governor Harrison at his camp at Vincennes. A

great conference was held by the Governor and Tecumseh upon the 12th of August of this year, at which this talented chief disclaimed any hostile intention towards the whites; but said that no more land should be given up by a single tribe, but that the consent of all the tribes would be necessary. He accused Governor Harrison of having defrauded the Indians in the recent treaty at Ft. Wayne, and said that the lands ceded by the treaty should not be given up. Governor Harrison, being desirous of preserving peace with the Indians, determined upon a visit to the Prophet at Tippecanoe. He took with him a military force of nearly 1,000 men, hoping to overawe the Indians and in that way avert hostilities. He arrived within three miles of their town upon the 6th of November, 1811. The Indians met him and asked why he came so near with so large a military force. They were insured by the Governor of friendly intentions, and arrangements were made for the council fire upon the following day. Governor Harrison, accustomed to Indian treachery, ordered his men to sleep upon their arms. At about fifteen minutes after 4 o'clock on the following morning his camp was attacked by the Indians. The battle was bloody and lasted until after dawn. The Indians were defeated, leaving upon the ground 61 killed and 120 wounded. Governor Harri-



son's loss was nearly as great. This battle would have doubtless ended the Indian troubles, had it not been for Tecumseh, who was in the south inciting the Indians to hostilities, at the time the battle was fought, and the war between the United States and England so shortly following.

In 1812 Governor Harrison was given a command in the Kentucky militia, but was soon after made Commander-in-chief of the United States Army of the Northwest. General Harrison was besieged in Ft. Meigs early in 1814 by Proctor. The assailants were compelled to raise the siege after it had been kept up by them for eight days. After this, Harrison quartered himself at Sandusky Bay, where he remained until after Perry's victory upon Lake Erie. He then moved across the lake to attack Proctor and Tecumseh, who were then in command of a motley force of British and Indians at Ft. Malden. The enemy fled upon Harrison's approach, but were overtaken at the river Thames, where, on the 5th of October, 1813, a decisive American victory was won. The British troops were soon surrounded. Proctor escaped on horseback. The Indians fought bravely, but Tecumseh being shot, they fled in confusion. This battle terminated the war in the west. After it, the command of General Harrison being limited by the Secretary of War, General Armstrong, to the eighth military dis-

trict, he resigned and retired to his farm at North Bend, Ohio, to engage in the peaceful pursuits of agriculture. Congress passed the following resolution acknowledging the invaluable services of General Harrison: "Resolved, by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the thanks of Congress be and they are hereby presented to Major General William Henry Harrison and Isaac Shelby, late Governor of Kentucky, and through them to the officers and men of their command, for their gallant and good conduct in defeating the combined British and Indian forces under Major General Proctor, on the Thames in Upper Canada, on the fifth day of October, 1813, capturing the British army, with their baggage, camp equipage and artillery; and, that the President of the United States be requested to cause two gold medals to be struck, emblematical of this triumph, and presented to General Harrison and Isaac Shelby, late Governor of Kentucky."

While General Harrison was Governor of Indiana Territory, he concluded thirteen treaties with various Indian tribes. In 1814 he was appointed, along with Governor Shelby of Kentucky and General Cass, to treat with the Indians. A new and important treaty was negotiated at Greenville, Ohio. In 1815 Mr. Harrison

concluded an important treaty with nine Indian tribes at Detroit.

In 1816, Mr. Harrison was elected by his district to fill a vacancy in the national House of Representatives. He was re-elected to the next Congress, and, in 1818, declined to be a candidate. While in Congress he voted in favor of the resolution censuring General Jackson for his action in the Seminole War, Florida. The following is an extract from his speech made before Congress in its favor: "I am sure, sir, that it is not the intention of any gentleman on this floor, to rob General Jackson of a single ray of glory; much less, to wound his feelings or injure his reputation. If the resolutions pass I would address him thus: 'In the performance of a sacred duty, imposed by their construction of the constitution, the representatives have found it necessary to disapprove of a single act of your brilliant career. They have done it with the full conviction that the hero who has guarded her rights in the field, will bow with reverence to the civil institutions of his country; that he has admitted as his creed, that the character of the soldier can never be complete without eternal reverence to the character of the citizen. Go, gallant chief, and bear with you the gratitude of your country; go under the full conviction, that as her glory is identified with yours, she has nothing more dear

to her than her laws, nothing more sacred than her constitution. Even an unintentional error shall be sanctified. It will teach posterity that the government which could disapprove the conduct of a Marcellus, will have the fortitude to crush the vices of a Marius.' ”

In 1819, General Harrison was chosen a member of the Ohio State Senate, in which position he remained for two years. In 1824, he became one of the United States Senators from Ohio. In this body he served his country as an able legislator for four years. In 1828, he was appointed by President Adams Minister to the United States of Columbia, but was recalled upon the accession of President Jackson. Before returning to the United States, Mr. Harrison addressed an able letter to his friend, Bolivar, concerning the proposed conversion of the Republic of Columbia into a monarchy, with him as King, from which the following is taken: “A successful warrior is no longer regarded as entitled to the first place in the temple of fame. In this enlightened age, the hero of the field, and the successful leader of armies, may, for the moment, attract attention; but it is such as will be bestowed upon the passing meteor, whose blaze is no longer remembered when it is no longer seen. To be esteemed eminently great, it is necessary to be eminently good. The qualities of the hero and the general



must be devoted to the advantage of mankind before he will be permitted to assume the title of their benefactor. If the fame of our Washington depended upon his military achievements, would the common consent of the world allow him the pre-eminence he possesses? The victories at Trenton, Monmouth, and Yorktown, brilliant as they were, exhibiting, as they certainly did, the highest grade of military talents, are scarcely thought of. The source of veneration and esteem which are entertained by every class of politicians—the monarchist and aristocrat, as well as the republican—is to be found in his undeviating and exclusive devotedness to his country. No selfish consideration was ever suffered to intrude itself into his mind. General, the course which he pursued is open to you; and it depends upon yourself to attain the eminence which he has reached before you.”

Upon his return home he retired to his farm at North Bend, Ohio, and devoted his attention to agriculture for about ten years. In 1836, he was the Whig candidate for President, but was defeated by Martin Van Buren, the Democratic candidate. The National Whig Convention assembled at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, December 5th, 1839, re-nominated General Harrison for President along with John Tyler of Virginia, for Vice-President. President Van Buren was a

candidate for re-election. The Whigs during this campaign cried: "Hurrah for Tippecanoe and Tyler too." The fact that General Harrison had lived in a log cabin was alluded to as a reproach. They said he lived in a log cabin and had nothing but hard cider to drink. His friends were quick to take advantage of these remarks and created a popular uprising in favor of their candidate. "Hard cider" became a party watchword. The campaign was distinguished for long processions of which log cabins formed an important feature. Harrison was elected by an overwhelming majority. The electoral vote was; Harrison 234, Van Buren, 60.

General Harrison was inaugurated President on the 4th of March, 1841. The oath of office was administered by Chief Justice Taney. Immediately after inauguration President Harrison was beset by a throng of office seekers, composed of political friends and supporters, whose desires he was anxious to gratify. He therefore gave himself up to incessant labor. The most important event of his brief administration was the calling March 17th, of an extra session of Congress to meet on the 31st of May, to consider the financial distress and revenue of the country. Mr. Harrison's administration was a short one, lasting but a single month. His final illness was of eight days duration, from which he was relieved

by death upon the 4th of April, 1841, when entering upon the 69th year of his age. The Vice-President, John Tyler, took the oath of office as President and entered upon its duties on the 6th of the same month. Mr. Harrison's Presidential term is the shortest in the history of our government. He was the first man to die while performing the duties of that position. His last words were uttered, when thinking he was addressing his successor, he said: "Sir, I wish you to understand the principles of the government. I wish them carried out. I ask nothing more." The grief produced by this national calamity was great and profound. The funeral took place in Washington City on the 7th of April. Funeral ceremonies were also held in most of the cities and towns in the Union. The 14th of May was designated by President Tyler as one to be observed with fasting and prayer. The remains of President Harrison lie buried at his home, North Bend, fifteen miles west of Cincinnati. No monument or slab marks his resting place.

## CHAPTER X.

## JOHN TYLER.

**N**OT unlike the other Presidents from Virginia, Tyler had a noble ancestry. He came into the world with the advantages of inherited intelligence and good social surroundings.

Mr. Tyler, the tenth President of the United States, was born in Charles City county, Virginia, March 20th, 1790. It is said that Walter or Wat Tyler, who led a rebellion in England during the fourteenth century, was one of his ancestors. For many years his grandfather was Marshal of the Colony of Virginia; his father served as Speaker of the House of Delegates; as Governor of his State, and as Judge of one of its highest courts. In 1812 he was appointed a Judge of a Court of Admiralty by President Madison. He died in February, 1813, crowned with years of honor, and left three sons, John, Wat and William, to carry forward their illustrious family history.

At the early age of twelve, young Tyler had



obtained a fair knowledge of the common branches in his neighborhood schools, and entered William and Mary College. He graduated at the age of seventeen. His commencement address, upon the subject of "Female Education," was a masterly production and contained many ideas that were in advance of that age of the world.

For two years Mr. Tyler studied law with his father and Edmund Randolph, who was among the greatest of Virginia lawyers. He was admitted to the bar at the age of nineteen, and immediately entered upon an extensive practice of his profession. In three months there was scarcely a disputable case upon the docket in which he was not retained. He became known as the "Boy Lawyer," and was looked upon as a sort of prodigy. At the age of twenty he was proposed as a candidate for the State Legislature, but declined. He was elected the next year, (1811) and re-elected the four succeeding years by majorities that well nigh approached unanimity. Mr. Tyler was in politics a member of the Jeffersonian school, believing in the Federative view of the constitution, that is, that the States are sovereign powers, and the national government is but a league between the sovereign States. His career in the Virginia Legislature was at the time of the second war with

Great Britain, which he zealously supported along with the general policy of President Madison's administration. While the British were in Chesapeake bay, in 1814, he endeavored to organize the militia of his own locality, and form a company of volunteers to assist in driving out the invaders, but, before his plans were matured, the enemy had ceased its ravages, had gone, and his military services were not needed.

Mr. Tyler was a believer in the "Right of Instruction," according to which, congressmen were bound to obey the wishes of their States in national affairs. In 1815 he was elected a member of the Executive Council of Virginia, and continued in that position until the autumn of 1816, when he was elected to a seat in Congress to fill a vacancy. Here he took his seat when but twenty-six and one-half years of age. This contest was exceedingly close. His opponent was Andrew Stevenson, who entertained the same political faith as himself. In the following year, (1817) he was re-elected to Congress by a large majority, and was returned again in 1819. While in Congress he opposed protective tariffs and internal improvements at national expense. He labored earnestly in behalf of his favored political doctrines. By overwork he so lost his health that he was compelled to resign his seat, and retire to his estate in order to regain it.

In 1823 he was returned to his State Legislature, where he advocated internal improvements at State expense, and was the cause of considerable being effected in this direction. In 1825 he was chosen Governor of Virginia, and again the following year he was accorded the same honor. John Randolph of Roanoke, was at that time United States Senator from Virginia. Many of the Democrats of that State were displeased with him and united their efforts to elect Governor Tyler his successor, believing him the only person strong enough to accomplish their desires. Their efforts were awarded with success in 1827. Immediately upon taking his seat in the Senate, Mr. Tyler allied himself with the opposition to President Adams's administration, and exerted himself in the interest of his own political theories, particularly concerning the power of the national and state governments. After Mr. Adams closed his administration and was succeeded by President Jackson, Mr. Tyler found in the chief executive a man whom he could willingly support. He approved the course of President Jackson's administration in the main. He opposed the re-chartering of the National Bank as well as protective tariffs. Against the latter he made a three days speech. It was during Jackson's administration that South Carolina attempted the nullification of the national tariff laws. In this

affair, Mr. Tyler gave his unqualified support to Mr. Calhoun and South Carolina. He was the sole opponent in the Senate of the Force Bill that was passed against them in 1833. He agreed with the President concerning the re-chartering of the National Bank, but opposed him in the removal of the deposits to the State banks, upon the ground that it was unlawful, and voted for the resolution of March 28th, 1834, censuring him for this act. In March, 1835, Mr. Tyler was elected President *pro tempore*, by the combined votes of the Whig and States Rights Senators. He was nominated by the National Whig Convention the same year, (1835) for Vice-President along with General Harrison for President. Both were defeated, Tyler received 47 electoral votes. In February, 1836, the Virginia Legislature adopted a resolution instructing its Senators to vote for the expunging of the resolution censuring President Jackson. Mr. Tyler could not obey as he did not believe in the expunging doctrine, but, as he was a believer in the Right of Instruction, neither could he disobey without forfeiting his integrity. No consistent alternative, save resignation was left for him, which was, therefore, the course he adopted.

In the spring of 1836, he was again elected to the Legislature of Virginia. He acted with the Whigs in opposition to Van Buren's administra-



tion, and in 1839 was sent as a delegate to their National Convention at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. He favored the nomination of Henry Clay and is said to have wept when his favorite was refused and General Harrison nominated. He was unanimously nominated as the candidate for Vice-President and was very popular with his party, in the partisan cry, "Hurrah for Tippecanoe and Tyler too." They sang praises to him with as much enthusiasm as to General Harrison. Mr. Tyler received 234 electoral votes and was inaugurated Vice-President, March 4th, 1841.

Just one month from the date of his inauguration President Harrison died, (April 4th, 1841). The duties of that office now devolved upon Mr. Tyler. He took the oath of office prescribed by the constitution on the 6th day of April, 1841, and retained the cabinet selected by President Harrison. Congress met in extra session on the 31st of May following. Its chief duty was to consider the financial troubles of the country. It repealed the Sub-Treasury Act and enacted a general Bankrupt Law. It endeavored to establish a Fiscal Bank. Two bills with this end in view were passed but vetoed by the President. This led to the dissolution of the cabinet in the following September, at which time all the members resigned except Mr. Webster, who remained to complete pending negotiations with Great

Britain concerning the settlement of the Northeastern boundary of the United States. This was peacefully adjusted by the Ashburton treaty which was concluded the following year, after which Mr. Webster also resigned. The President was denounced by the Whigs who had elected him. He replied that he had never favored the measures he then opposed. Mr. Tyler's administration as President, for the want of any political support, may be said to have been a failure.

In 1842, occurred the return of the exploring expedition under Lieutenant Wilkes. It had been gone for several years, exploring in southern latitudes and had traveled over ninety thousand miles. The same year occurred Dorr's Rebellion in Rhode Island, which grew out of an attempt to adopt a new constitution, instead of the old charter granted by Charles II., 1663, and under which it had existed for one hundred and eighty years. Each of the contending parties adopted a constitution, and endeavored to establish them by a force of arms. It became necessary to invoke national aid that order might be restored and one of the constitutions recognized. An important event of Mr. Tyler's administration was the concluding of a treaty with China. This was accomplished through the agency of Caleb Cushing of Massachusetts.

The question of the annexation of the Inde-

pendent Republic of Texas to the United States was becoming greatly agitated, and constantly gaining in the favor of the people. The South favored the proposition, as it would afford an opportunity for the extension of slavery. The North opposed it for the same reason. A joint resolution annexing it was adopted by both Houses of Congress on the 1st day of March, 1845, and signed by the President the same day. Mr. Tyler's last official act as President was the signing of a bill, March 3d, 1845, admitting Florida into the Union as a State.

Upon the 4th of March, 1845, he retired from the Presidency, to his home at Sherwood Forest, Charles City county, Virginia. Here he remained in the quiet practice of his profession until 1861, when he was made President of a peace convention, assembled at Washington for the purpose of devising compromise measures to avert the then pending Civil War; all attempts at reconciliation having failed, and war having become a certainty, Mr. Tyler cast his fortunes with his State, Virginia, and joined the Confederate cause. He was elected a member of the Confederate Senate from Virginia, and while attending the Congress of that government, he was taken sick and died in the course of a few days at Richmond, Virginia, on the 18th of January, 1862, surrounded only by a few friends. He

lies buried in Hollywood cemetery, near Richmond, without monument or other structure to mark his resting place. His grave is only about thirty feet from that of President Monroe. At the time of his death the Legislature of Virginia adopted resolutions of respect and sorrow, and directed the Governor to have erected an appropriate monument to designate his burial place, but these directions were never carried into effect. President Tyler's name stands associated with the desolation brought upon a country by the most ill-judged rebellion ever waged against a fair and indulgent government. Pity is stronger than blame in all generous minds toward him. President Tyler was one of the honored and immortal few that "were not born to die" and the national government, it is hoped, will ere long cause some sort of a monument to be erected to the memory of ex-President Tyler.





## CHAPTER XI.

## JAMES K. POLK.



RESIDENT POLK'S ancestors lived in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina. They were of Scotch-Irish descent. Robert Polk emigrated from the north of Ireland between the years 1735 and 1740. He had three sons: Thomas, Ezekial and Charles. Ezekial Polk was the grandfather of the eleventh President of the United States. In revolutionary times the Polks were all burning patriots. It was among them and their neighbors that Andrew Jackson and his mother found shelter after the massacre at Waxhaw settlement in 1780. Early in 1775, the people of Mecklenburg county, having heard of the British aggressions in Massachusetts, instructed Colonel Thomas Polk to call a convention of the people of their county to consider these encroachments. This convention met at Charlotte, the county seat, upon the 19th of May. News had been received of the Battle of Lexington, which aroused the people to such a point that they adopted the following reso-

lutions, which were read by Thomas Polk from the court-house steps:—

“That we, the citizens of Mecklenburg county, do hereby dissolve the political bands which have connected us to the *mother country*, and hereby absolve ourselves from all allegiance to the British crown; and that we do hereby declare ourselves a free and independent people.”

James Knox Polk was born in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, on the 2d of November, 1795. He was the eldest of ten children, six sons and four daughters. He was named in honor of his maternal grandfather, James Knox, a patriot captain of the revolutionary war.

Samuel Polk, father of the subject of this sketch, left his home in North Carolina in 1806, and settled in the valley of the Duck river, a tributary of the Cumberland, in Tennessee. In the following year, 1807, Maury county was organized. Mr. Polk was a practical surveyor, and found plenty of work in this line. James often went with him, and soon learned to perform the mathematical calculations that his work required.

President Polk received such early education as was afforded by the common schools of his day. As his health was not particularly good, probably injured by overwork, he was given employment as clerk in a store. This failed to satisfy him. He was at last permitted to quit it

and pursue his natural inclination to study, which he continued for a time under the direction of Rev. Doctor Henderson. He afterward attended Murfreesborough Academy for two years and a half. He was then, (1815), able to enter the sophomore class of the North Carolina University, from which he graduated in June, 1818, when in the twenty-third year of his age. He always remained a great friend of this institution and frequently visited it. In 1847, it conferred upon him the title of LL. D.

After leaving school Mr. Polk rested for a few months to regain his impaired health. Early in 1819, he commenced the study of the law in the office of Felix Grundy, at Nashville, Tennessee. Mr. Grundy was a man of national reputation and stood high in his profession. Mr. Polk took up this new study with his accustomed zeal and made rapid progress. He was admitted to the bar in 1820 and immediately commenced practice, in which he continued for a few years, until called away by political duties. While with Grundy, he made the acquaintance of Andrew Jackson who remembered his ancestors. The ancestors of both men had come from Northern Ireland at about the same time. Both of them were born in Mecklenburg county, North Carolina, and each reared among the scenes of poverty. The friendship formed was strong and life-

long and proved to be of great value to Mr. Polk.

In 1823, Mr. Polk was elected to the Tennessee Legislature after an animated canvass in which he was the leading spirit. Prior to this time he had been clerk of the House of Representatives. He secured the adoption of a bill against dueling. He indorsed the action of the Tennessee Legislature in nominating General Andrew Jackson for the Presidency, whom he assisted to elect United States Senator from Tennessee. Mr. Polk's career in the Legislature was at the time of Monroe's administration, with which he was in full sympathy.

Upon the first of January, 1824, Mr. Polk was married to Miss Sarah Childress, a lady of rare attainments and daughter of a Rutherford county, Tennessee, merchant.

In 1825, Mr. Polk entered the National House of Representatives, where he remained for fourteen years. His congressional career began with the opening of President John Quincy Adams's administration, of which he was an able opponent. Adams had been chosen by the House of Representatives, although Jackson had received more electoral votes. This led men to think of changing the constitution relative to the election of President. Mr. Polk delivered the first speech ever made in Congress favoring the abolition of



the Electoral College and the election of President and Vice-President by the popular vote. Mr. Polk was the personal and political friend of General Jackson and gave his administration as President a hearty and powerful support, sustaining him in his opposition to internal improvements and the National Bank. In 1835, Mr. Polk was elected Speaker of the Twenty-fourth House of Representatives and two years later re-elected to the same position in the Twenty-fifth Congress. During his congressional career, Mr. Polk served upon many important committees. His active mind, his store of professional and political learning combined with his experience as a legislator to make him one of the greatest of American statesmen. He was an ardent believer in the doctrine of States Rights, and was in political sympathy with the institution of slavery. Mr. Polk performed his duties as Speaker in a manner satisfactory to all parties and upon retiring received a unanimous vote of thanks from the House of Representatives. The following is an extract from a speech that he delivered upon this occasion: "When I look back to the period when I first took my seat in this House, and then look around me for those who were at that time my associates here, I find but few, very few, remaining. But five members who were here with me fourteen years ago con-

tinue to be members of this body. My service here has been constant and laborious. I can perhaps say what few others, if any, can,—that I have not failed to attend the sittings of this house a single day since I have been a member of it, save on a single occasion, when prevented for a short time by indisposition. In my intercourse with the members of this body, when I occupied a place on the floor, though occasionally engaged in debates upon interesting public questions and of an exciting character, it is a source of unmingled gratification to me to recur to the fact, that on no occasion was there the slightest personal or unpleasant collision with any of its members.”

In August, 1839, Mr. Polk was nominated as the Democratic candidate for Governor of Tennessee. After a vigorous canvass in which he was the most active participant, he was elected by a large majority. He was inaugurated on the 14th of the following October. In an address delivered at this time he advocated the adoption of a law prohibiting betting upon elections, and gave many reasons in support of his views. He also urged upon the State Legislature the necessity and advantage of a judicious system of internal improvements at state expense, and appealed to State pride to carry out his propositions. He advised the establishment of a board of pub-

lic works, to be composed of two or more competent persons. The administration of Governor Polk was so satisfactory that he was renominated by his party as a candidate for re-election, in 1841. But the Whigs in the Harrison campaign of 1840 had carried Tennessee by a large majority. It was this whirlpool in politics that caused Mr. Polk to be defeated. His successful rival was James C. Jones, the Whig candidate, who won the victory solely upon political grounds. In 1843 Mr. Polk was again the Democratic candidate for Governor of Tennessee, but was again defeated.

The proposition to annex Texas to the United States was coming before the people, and it was constantly gaining in popular favor. It was evident that it would be the main issue of the Presidential canvass of 1844. Annexation was generally favored by the South and by the majority of Democrats throughout the Union; while it was opposed by most of the Whigs. Mr. Polk was the friend of annexation and made his views known to the public, through letters, prior to the Democratic National Convention which assembled at Baltimore, in June, 1844. The prominent names presented to this convention were those of Martin Van Buren of New York, Lewis Cass of Michigan, Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky, Levi Woodbury of New Hampshire and James Buchanan of Pennsylvania. Mr. Van Buren,

who was opposed to the annexation of Texas, secured a majority of the delegates but failed of the requisite two-thirds vote. Upon the eighth ballot a few of Mr. Polk's friends voted for him. Upon the ninth ballot he received the vote of nearly all the delegates. George M. Dallas was associated with him upon the ticket as candidate for Vice-President. The Whig candidates were, for President, Henry Clay of Kentucky, for Vice-President, T. Frelinghuysen of New Jersey. The electoral vote was for Polk and Dallas, 170; for Clay and Frelinghuysen, 105, giving a Democratic majority of 65.

Mr. Polk was inaugurated President upon the fourth of March, 1845. President Polk's first official business concerned the annexation of Texas. It was to acquaint the American minister in Texas of the action taken by Congress upon the first of March, 1845. This ambassador laid the intelligence before the Texan government. The people of that republic held a convention and adopted a constitution, under which they were admitted into the Union as a state in December, 1845. During this administration two other states were admitted into the Union, Iowa in 1846, and Wisconsin in 1848.

Mexico disputed the possession of that portion of Texas lying between the Nueces and Rio Grande rivers. This made it necessary for the



United States government to send General Taylor with what is called the "Army of Occupation" to that quarter, and Commodore Conner of the American Navy to the adjacent waters of the Gulf of Mexico. Upon the 11th of May, 1846, Congress declared that war existed with Mexico by the act of that government. The following is an extract from President Polk's second annual message to Congress in December, 1846: "The war existing between the United States and Mexico was neither provoked nor desired by the United States: on the contrary, all honorable means were resorted to to avoid it. After years of aggravated and unredressed wrongs on our part, Mexico, in violation of solemn treaty stipulations, and of every principle of justice recognized by civilized nations, commenced hostilities, and thus, by her own act, forced war upon us. Long before the advance of our army to the left bank of the Rio Rande, we had ample cause of war against Mexico. The war has been represented as unjust and unnecessary; as one of aggression, on our part, on a weak and injured enemy. Such erroneous views, though entertained by but a few, have been widely and extensively circulated, not only at home, but have been spread throughout Mexico and the whole world.

"The wrongs which we have suffered from

Mexico almost ever since she became an independent power, and the patient endurance with which we have borne them, are without a parallel in the history of modern civilized nations. Scarcely had Mexico achieved her independence when she commenced the system of insult and spoliation which she has ever since pursued. Our citizens, engaged in lawful commerce, were imprisoned, their vessels seized, and our flag insulted in her ports. If money was wanted, the lawless seizure and confiscation of our merchant vessels and their cargoes was a ready resource; and if, to accomplish their purpose, it became necessary to imprison the owners, captain, and crew, it was done. Rulers superseded rulers in Mexico in rapid succession: but still there was no change in this system of depredation. The government of the United States made repeated reclamations on behalf of its citizens; but these were answered by the perpetration of new outrages." "Such is the history of the wrongs which we have suffered and patiently endured from Mexico for a long series of years. The annexation of Texas constituted no just cause of offense to Mexico."

"Emigrants from foreign countries were invited by the colonization laws of the state and of the Federal government to settle Texas. This invitation was accepted by many of our citizens,

in the full faith, that, in their new home, they would be governed by laws enacted by representatives elected by themselves; and that their lives, liberty and property would be protected by constitutional guarantees similar to those which existed in the republic they had left. Under a government thus organized they continued until the year 1835, when a military revolution broke out in the City of Mexico, which entirely subverted the federal and state constitutions, and placed a military dictator at the head of the government. The people of Texas were unwilling to submit to this usurpation. Resistance to such tyranny became a high duty. The people of Texas flew to arms. They elected members to a convention, who in the month of March, 1836, issued a formal declaration, that their ‘political connection with the Mexican nation has forever ended, and that the people of Texas do now constitute a free, sovereign, and independent republic.’

“Upon this plain statement of facts it is absurd for Mexico to allege that Texas is still a part of her territory.”

The Mexicans in considerable numbers crossed the Rio Grande and engaged Taylor in the battles of Palo Alto, May 8th, and Rasaca de la Palma, May 9th, but were defeated in both contests. Taylor crossed into Mexico and took pos-

session of Matamoras, May 18th. He then marched against Monterey, which capitulated upon the 24th of the following September. On the 23rd of February, 1847, Taylor won the great battle of Buena Vista over a vastly superior force under Santa Anna. Upon the 29th of March, General Scott landed with twelve thousand men at Vera Cruz, and after a bombardment of four days took possession of the city. He, at once, took up his march to the city of Mexico. Santa Anna disputed his progress at the mountain pass of Cerro Gordo, where a decided American victory was won upon April 18th. Pueblo was taken without opposition. At this place Scott halted for three months waiting for re-inforcements. He resumed the march upon the 7th of August. Upon the 20th of the same month he carried the positions of Contreras and Cherubusco. On the 8th of September, General Scott advanced upon the defences of the City of Mexico. The last of which, the castle of Chapultepec, was stormed on the 13th. Upon the following day the American army entered the City of Mexico and placed the Stars and Stripes in triumph above the halls of the Montezumas.

The fall of the capital closed the war. A treaty of peace was concluded at Gaudalupe hi Dalgo, a small village near the City of Mexico, Febru-



ary 2nd, 1848. It provided for the vacation of Mexico by the American army within three months and settled disputed boundaries. By its provisions the United States was to pay Mexico \$15,000,000 for territory taken by conquest, and assume debts to the amount of \$3,500,000 due American citizens from Mexico.

The Northwest boundary line of the United States had for years been the subject of controversy. It was fixed at the forty-ninth parallel by a treaty at Washington City, in June, 1846.

In August, 1846, David Wilmot, in view of the addition of territory to be made, introduced a bill in Congress prohibiting slavery in any territory that might be acquired. The bill, though defeated, caused great excitement both in and out of Congress.

In February, 1848, gold was discovered in the Sacramento Valley, California, which caused a vast emigration to that part of the country. Within eighteen months 100,000 people had arrived from different parts of the United States.

Mr. Polk retired from the Presidency March 4th, 1849. On the 5th of that month he assisted in the inauguration of President Taylor. Shortly afterward, he left Washington, accompanied by his family, for his home in Nashville, Tennessee. The route taken was an indirect one, and included a visit to the principal cities of the South,

in all of which he was received with marked respect. While in New Orleans, he was exposed to the cholera, which was raging there at that time. Symptoms of the disease were detected while upon the boat from that city to Nashville. He had been home but a short time when he grew sick with the malady, and after a short illness died, upon the 15th of June, 1849, when in the fifty-fourth year of his age. He possessed a weak constitution, but by strictly temperate habits and by taking excellent care of himself, he enjoyed good health throughout life. President Polk is buried at Nashville, within twelve miles of "The Hermitage," the burial place of General Jackson. A monument twelve feet square and of about the same height, marks his resting place.



## CHAPTER XII.

## ZACHARY TAYLOR.



ZACHARY TAYLOR, the twelfth President of the United States, and the seventh from the "Old Dominion," Virginia, by this time justly called the "Mother of Presidents," was born in Orange county, November 24th, 1784. His ancestors came from England to Virginia in 1692, and are closely identified with the history of that State. His father, Colonel Richard Taylor, was an associate of Washington and fought throughout the Revolutionary struggle, engaging in most of its principal battles. In 1785, the family moved to a plantation near Louisville, Kentucky, where General Taylor's childhood and youth were spent. The advantages afforded him for obtaining an education were very meagre. He remained at home as a laborer upon his father's farm, until he had attained the age of twenty-four years. His childhood, was to some extent, surrounded by adventures. Indian depredations were of frequent occurrence in that section of the country. Upon

the death of his brother, Hancock Taylor, who held a commission in the United States Army as Lieutenant, Zachary applied to President Jefferson to be appointed in his place, which appointment he obtained through the assistance of James Madison, of whom he was a relative, and who was at that time Secretary of State. His commission as First Lieutenant in the Seventh Regiment, was granted May 3, 1808, but from this time, until the breaking out of the war with Great Britain, in 1812, he remained quiet, doing nothing of consequence.

A few weeks prior to the declaration of war he was appointed by President Madison to the command of Ft. Harrison, and was at the same time made Captain. This fort was a block-house situated on the Wabash, about 50 miles north of Vincennes, and had been named after General Harrison, Governor of the Northwest Territory. Captain Taylor was thus thrown to the very front of Indian hostilities. Tecumseh determined to capture this place. After failing to obtain possession of it by strategy, he led four hundred warriors to its assault on September 4, 1812. The little garrison of fifty men, two-thirds of whom were disabled by sickness, were saved from being tomahawked or burned to death by their own indefatigable efforts and the skill of their young commander. The attack was kept



up for seven hours, from 11 p. m. until 6 the following morning, when the Indians retired, having suffered considerable loss. The skill and bravery of this little garrison was greatly commented upon throughout the country, and caused Captain Taylor to be brevetted Major by President Madison. This was the first instance of the kind in our country.

In 1814 Taylor led an expedition against the British and Indians on Rock river. In 1815 peace having been restored and the army reduced, his command was lowered to that of a Captain, whereupon he at once resigned and retired to his plantation near Louisville, Kentucky. In 1816 his former commission of Major being returned him, he was ordered to Green Bay, Wisconsin. In 1819 he went to New Orleans in the military service, and in the same year was commissioned Lieutenant Colonel. In 1822 he built Ft. Jessup. In 1832 he was made a Colonel, and participated in an expedition against Black Hawk and went to Ft. Crawford at Prairie Du Chien, Wisconsin.

In 1837 he was given command of the United States forces operating against Osceola, the principal of the Seminole chiefs. At the head of eleven hundred men he proceeded from Ft. Gardner to the Everglades, overcoming the embarrassments of cypress swamps, marshy thickets

and a wet, yielding soil. Upon Christmas day, 1837, they came to a swamp, near Lake Okeechobee, where the Indians had assembled in a place almost inaccessible; Colonel Taylor halted and formed a column, and charged upon the concealed foe, driving them half way across the morass. They opened fire upon their pursuers with considerable effect, but were unable to check the brave assailants. The Indians broke, rallied and broke again, and then formed for their last and unsuccessful resistance. They were driven from their position and the battle of Okeechobee was won. Col. Taylor, in his official report of the battle, says: "The action was a severe one, and continued from half-past twelve until after three in the afternoon; a part of the time very close and severe. We suffered much. The hostiles probably suffered, all things considered, equally with ourselves; they having left ten on the ground, besides, doubtless, carrying off many more, as is customary with them when practicable.

"Besides the killed, there lay 112 officers and soldiers, wounded, to be cared for and not much means for doing so."

Colonel Taylor was now brevetted Brigadier General and given the principal command of Florida. In 1840 he commanded the military department of the Southwest, remaining at Forts

Gibson and Jessup until the Mexican war. March 1, 1845, Congress adopted a resolution annexing Texas to the Union, and claiming the Rio Grande river for the Southwest boundary of the United States. The Mexicans claimed the river Nueces as the boundary line and prepared to hold it by military force, and perhaps to conquer the whole province of Texas. In November, 1845, General Taylor was ordered with 4,000 men to Corpus Christi. Upon the 8th of March, 1846, he marched to the Rio Grande and built Ft. Brown opposite Matamoras. He was ordered by General Ampudia to retire beyond the Nueces, which he declined to do. Whereupon, General Ampudia, as Mexican commander, crossed the Rio Grande with 6,000 men, against whom General Taylor had but 2,300. Taylor was upon his return to Ft. Brown from Point Isabel, whither he had gone for supplies, when, upon the 8th day of May he found his progress disputed by the entire Mexican force upon the plateau of Palo Alto. The battle that followed was a decisive American victory, Taylor having but nine men killed. The Mexicans renewed the contest the next day, May 9th, at the ravine, where they had intrenched themselves, (Resaca de la Palma.) They were signally defeated. The Mexican loss was 1,000 killed, the American only 110. In June Congress voted Taylor

the full rank of Major General. In September, 1846, General Taylor marched to Monterey, which after a siege of ten days, and three days hard fighting, was surrendered by General Ampudia. The Mexican force in this affair consisted of 10,000 men, while Taylor's force was but 6,000. For a time General Taylor kept his headquarters at Monterey. Upon hearing of Santa Anna's advance, Taylor advances to Agua Nueva, twenty-five miles south of Saltillo. The greater part of his force had been called to aid General Scott upon the Gulf. With his small force General Taylor determined to fortify the mountain pass at Buena Vista, eleven miles in the rear of Agua Nueva. Thus with the Sierre Madre mountains on one side, and a ravine upon the other, the American force awaited the Mexican host, 20,000 strong. The bloody battle of Buena Vista occurred February 23rd, 1847; it lasted from early morn until late at night and resulted in a decided American victory. The American loss was 746, and the Mexican about 2,000. Throughout the entire battle Taylor was in the thickest of the affray, encouraging his men both by words and deeds. When his coat was pierced by a canister ball, he calmly remarked, "These balls are growing excited." Deprived of the greater portion of his troops previous to this action; surrounded by an army four times as large



as his own, and in the enemy's own country. "He was probably the only man," says the Baltimore American, "who would have fought the battle of Buena Vista; the only man, probably, who could have won it."

An officer in the army describes General Taylor's appearance and conduct at the battle of Buena Vista as follows: "At a time when the fortunes of the day seemed extremely problematical, when many on our side even despaired of success, *Old Rough and Ready*, as he is not inaptly styled (whom you must know, by the by, is short, fat, and dumpy in person, with remarkably short legs), took his position on a commanding height overlooking the two armies. This was about three or perhaps four in the afternoon. The enemy, who had succeeded in gaining an advantageous position, made a fierce charge upon our column, and fought with a desperation that seemed, for a time, to insure success to their arms. The struggle lasted for some time. All the while General Taylor was a silent spectator; his countenance exhibiting the most anxious solicitude, alternating between hope and despondency. His staff, perceiving his perilous situation, for he was exposed to the fire of the enemy, approached him and implored him to retire. He heeded them not. His thoughts were intent upon victory or defeat. He knew not at this time what the re-

sult would be. He felt that that engagement was to decide his fate. He had given all his orders and selected his position. If the day went against him he was irretrievably lost; if for him, he could rejoice, in common with his countrymen, at the triumphant success of our arms.

“Such seemed to be his thoughts, his determination; and when he saw the enemy give way and retreat in the utmost confusion, he gave free vent to his pent-up feelings. His right leg was quickly disengaged from the pommel of his saddle, where it had remained during the whole of the fierce encounter; his arms which were calmly folded over his breast relaxed their hold; his feet fairly danced in the stirrups; and his whole body was in motion. It was a moment of the most exciting and intense interest, his face was suffused with tears. The day was won; the victory complete; his little army saved from defeat and disgrace; and he could not refrain from weeping for joy, at what had seemed to so many, but a few moments before as an impossible result.”

Perhaps one of the best sketches in existence of General Taylor's character, was given by Colonel Humphrey Marshal, at a barbacue made in honor of the Kentucky Volunteers. He said: “If I tried to express in the fewest words, what manner of a man General Taylor is, I should say that in his manner and appearance, he is one of

the common people of this country. He might be transferred from his tent at Monterey to this assembly, and he would not be remarked among this crowd of respectable farmers, as a man at all distinguished from those around him. Perfectly temperate in his habits; perfectly plain in dress; entirely unassuming in manners, he appears to be an old gentleman in fine health, whose thoughts are not turned upon personal appearance, and who has no point about him to attract particular attention. In his intercourse with men he is free, frank and manly. He plays off none of the airs of some great men whom I have met, who try to preserve their reputation by studied gravity; as who should say:—

“I am Sir Oracle ! When I ope my mouth let no dog bark!” He is an honest man. I do not mean by that merely that he does not cheat or lie. I mean that he is a man who never dissembles and who scorns all disguises. He neither acts a part among his friends nor assumes to be what he is not. He is a man of rare good judgment. He is a firm man and possesses great energy of character. He is a benevolent man. No one who had seen him after the battle of Buena Vista, as he ordered the wagons to bring in the wounded from the field, and heard him as he cautioned his own men that the wounded of the enemy were to be treated with mercy, could

doubt that he was alive to all the kinder impulses of our nature.' He was about five feet six inches high, very thick set and slightly stoop-shouldered; had remarkably short legs in proportion to the length of his body, a fine head, high forehead, keen, penetrating eye and firm compressed lips; his face was almost always lit up by a benevolent smile; he was extremely fond of a joke, and was ever ready with a witty repartee or a kind word for all who addressed him. He had an unconquerable dislike for uniform, and was generally seen in warm weather with a linen roundabout, cotton pantaloons, straw hat, and the celebrated brown overcoat, that protected him during his Florida campaign, in cold or rainy weather. The most remarkable traits of General Taylor's character were the wisdom and forethought with which he laid his plans, the energy and promptness with which he executed them, and his firmness, decision and self-possession in the hour of trial. No emergency, however sudden, no danger, however threatening, and no contingency of whatever nature, was ever able to throw him off his guard."

After the battle of Buena Vista, General Taylor remained at Monterey until November, 1847, when, weary of inactivity, he returned to the United States. His military career throughout the war had made him very popular in all parts



of the Union, and secured him the Presidency in the election of 1848. His nomination was made by mass meetings throughout the country, which were composed of both Whigs and Democrats, even before he had returned from Mexico. He was also nominated by the Whig National Convention which met at Philadelphia in June, 1848. His opponents in the convention were Daniel Webster, Henry Clay and General Scott, but the same wave of popularity that secured his nomination, also secured his election. He obtained 163 electoral votes. Millard Fillmore of New York was chosen Vice-President. During the campaign General Taylor was admiringly denominated by the soldiers as "*Old Rough and Ready.*" The fact that Taylor was a slaveholder was strongly urged against him during the campaign. Daniel Webster pronounced him as an ignorant frontier Colonel. So little interest had he taken in politics that he had not voted for forty years.

Taylor and Fillmore were inaugurated upon the 5th of March, 1849. President Taylor's cabinet was composed of John M. Clayton, Secretary of State; William M. Meredith, Secretary of the Treasury; George W. Crawford, Secretary of War; William B. Preston, Secretary of the Navy; Thomas Ewing, Secretary of the Interior; Jacob Collamer, Postmaster General; and Reverdy Johnson, Attorney General.

The principal event of Taylor's administration was the agitation of the slavery question. This vexatious subject came to the front in politics by California asking admission into the Union as a free state. The debate in Congress was violent, and for a time threatened the dissolution of the Union. But Henry Clay, the great peace-maker, offered the Omnibus Bill, May 18, 1850, which after a four months debate was adopted. It contained five distinct provisions, viz: (1) That California should come in as a free state; (2) that the territories of Utah and New Mexico should be formed without any provision concerning slavery; (3) that Texas should be paid \$10,000,000 to give up its claim on New Mexico; (4) that the slave trade should be prohibited in the District of Columbia; (5) that a fugitive slave law should be enacted, providing for the return to their owners of slaves escaping into a free state.

President Taylor's administration was a brief one. He died upon the 9th of July, 1850, after an illness of five days. He died of a malady resembling cholera. Millard Fillmore, the Vice-President, was inaugurated President the next day. The grief occasioned by the death of President Taylor was of a national character. His last words were: "I have endeavored to do my duty; I am ready to die; my only regret is in leaving behind me the friends I love."

General Scott, who was thoroughly acquainted with General Taylor, gives the following, no doubt truthful, description of his character: "With a good store of common sense, General Taylor's mind had not been enlarged and refreshed by reading, or much converse with the world. Rigidity of ideas was the consequence. The frontiers and small military posts had been his home. Hence he was quite ignorant for his rank, and quite bigoted in his ignorance. His simplicity was child-like, and with innumerable prejudices, amusing and incorrigible, well suited to the tender age. Thus, if a man, however respectable, chanced to wear a coat of an unusual color, or his hat a little on one side of his head, or an officer to have a corner of his handkerchief dangling from his outside pocket,—in any such case, this critic held the offender to be a coxcomb (perhaps something worse,) whom he would not, to use his oft repeated phrase, 'touch with a pair of tongs.' Hon. Mr. Marshall pronounced the following eulogy of General Taylor: "Great, without pride; cautious, without fear; brave, without rashness; stern, without harshness; modest, without bashfulness; apt, without flippancy; sagacious, without cunning; benevolent, without ostentation; sincere and honest as the sun, the noble old Roman has, at last, laid down his earthly harness; his task is done."

## CHAPTER XIII.

## MILLARD FILLMORE.



FILLMORE, thirteenth President of the United States, was of exceedingly humble parentage. Nothing in American biography is more purely American than the story of Millard Fillmore's life. He arose from the most humble of life — a forest farmer, to the most exalted of human condition — the Presidency. His father went into the wilderness of Cayuga county, New York, in early life, where he purchased a place four miles from any neighbor. It was in this county at the village of Summer Hill, where Millard was born on the 7th of January, 1800. His paternal grandfather, Nathaniel Fillmore, was a soldier in the French and Indian War. His father, whose name, also was Nathaniel, lived at Bennington, Vermont, and served as lieutenant in the American force under General Stark at the battle of Bennington, August 16th, 1777. His mother was the daughter of Dr. Abiathar Millard of Pittsfield, Massachusetts, and it is said she was a woman of fine



accomplishments, and possessed great natural ability. His father finding that the title to his farm in Cayuga county was defective, removed to Niles in 1802, where he remained until 1819 when he located in Erie county.

The advantages afforded young Fillmore were limited, and his education was in accordance with the opportunities at that time, in that section of the country. Only the common schools, and they often of the poorest sort, were accessible by him. He was kept at farm labor until fifteen years of age. His reading up to this time, had been confined to his primary school books and the Bible. The trade of a clothier having been selected as his occupation, he began to serve an apprenticeship. Fortunately for himself and his country, the village in which he worked for four years, owned a small library; by the use of this constantly, he wrought a complete transformation of himself. His actions were observed by Judge Walter Wood who advised him to study law and offered to supply him with the necessary funds. His advice and temporary assistance were both accepted. For two years Fillmore worked in a law office and taught winter schools. In 1822, he entered an office in Buffalo and was admitted to the bar in 1823. He commenced the practice of his profession at Aurora, and remained seven years in that village. Both he and

his business grew rapidly in popularity, which caused him to be elected to the Legislature as a representative from Erie county by the Anti-Masonic party. He began his legislative duties in January, 1829.

In 1830, Fillmore removed to Buffalo upon invitation to become a member of a law firm of that city. He was elected to the Legislature a second time, and it was due chiefly to his efforts, that imprisonment for debt was abolished in New York. The eminent ability he exhibited as a State Legislator, caused him to be elected to Congress in 1832, by the Whig party. He was re-elected in 1836, in 1838, and again in 1840. By this time he was acknowledged as one of the national leaders of the Whigs. During his last term in Congress, 1841-42, he served as chairman of the Ways and Means Committee, which is always a place of great responsibility, but was particularly so at that time, owing to the financial troubles in which the country was involved and with which it had to deal. He managed the affairs of this committee with great ability; the Whig Tariff of 1842 was framed by him. He was an ardent protectionist, but in the task of adjusting this system to the demands of all sections of the Union he experienced great difficulty. After a long and arduous effort he met with eminent success.

In 1844, Mr. Fillmore was nominated as the Whig candidate for Governor of New York, but was defeated by the popular candidate of the Democratic party, Silas Wright. Fillmore's party did not lose confidence in him because of this defeat, but in 1847, elected him as Comptroller of New York by a large majority. The National Whig Convention of 1848, nominated him for Vice-President along with the old soldier, Zachary Taylor, who had fought half a life-time on the Frontier, with the Indians, and had lately gained new laurels in Mexican battles. Taylor's military achievements, Fillmore's statesmanship, and a break in the lines of the old Democratic party, led the Whigs on to victory. The electoral vote was for Taylor and Fillmore, 163; for Cass and Butler, 127. Mr. Fillmore was inaugurated Vice-President on Monday, March 5th, 1849.

The chief duty of the high station to which he had been chosen is to preside over the United States Senate. John C. Calhoun, while president of the Senate had ruled to allow Senators perfect freedom of debate, and contended that he had no right to call a Senator to order. Mr. Fillmore at once ruled adversely to this decision, and addressed the Senate upon dignity and decorum in debate. He said that he should, in all debates, hold each Senator to the bounds of order, of

which he should be the judge, and such decisions would only be subject to an appeal to the Senate. The views were generally endorsed by the country and the Senate itself, which voted unanimously to enter his remarks on the Journal.

By the death of President Taylor, July 9th, 1850, the duties of that yet higher station devolved upon Mr. Fillmore. Upon the following day he took the oath prescribed by the constitution, and thus became President of the United States. The cabinet he selected with Daniel Webster as Secretary of State, was one distinguished for its ability. The political opinions of its members were in complete harmony with each other as well as with those of Mr. Fillmore. Mr. Webster, will always be looked upon, by the American people, as one of the intellectual giants of our country. Ere the close of this administration, Daniel Webster died, October 24th, 1852, and was succeeded as Secretary of State by Edward Everett, who was also possessed of a great mind.

At the time of Mr. Fillmore's accession to the Presidency, the country was in one of the great turmoils that grew out of the slavery question of those times. The annexation of Texas and the war with Mexico had added to the country, a vast domain, which, from its latitude was suitable soil on which slavery might live and thrive. The



introduction of this institution into this newly acquired territory was attempted by the Southern people. These movements awakened a bitter opposition in the North, which was led on by abolitionists and thousands of men who had no desire to interfere with slavery in its already established boundaries, but, simply opposed its further extension. It seemed as though the Union would be torn asunder, when Henry Clay, for a third time, proposed a compromising measure. These propositions are known collectively as the Omnibus Bill, and were adopted separately, after they had been defeated when combined in one bill. They provided for the admission into the Union, of California under a free constitution. This proposition was the direct cause of the agitation of slavery questions at this time; for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia; for the organization of Utah and New Mexico territories without regard to slavery; for the payment to Texas of the sum of \$10,000,000 to secure the release of her claim upon New Mexico; and, for the enforcement of a fugitive slave law. This last proposition which made every man an abettor of slavery, was openly opposed in Boston, Syracuse, and Christiania, Pennsylvania. Mr. Fillmore did his full duty as chief executive to secure its enforcement, which was simply an impossibility. This policy was in keeping with the com-

promise spirit of the Whig party that finally killed it as a political organization.

A second attempt was made to annex the island of Cuba, by some Southern fanatics. The expedition under command of Lopez escaped from the port of New Orleans, on board the steamer Pampero. Failing to obtain assistance in the way of Cuban uprising against the Spanish authorities, Lopez and his party was overthrown. The President had issued a proclamation, putting the Cubans on the lookout for this expedition before it left the United States.

Upon the 4th of July, 1851, President Fillmore laid the corner-stone of the extension of the Capitol. Daniel Webster addressed the vast assemblage of people that had gathered there to witness the ceremonies.

An important event of this administration was the sending of an expedition, in 1853, under command of Commodore Perry (a brother of the hero of Lake Erie), to Japan. A treaty was negotiated with that power that proved to be of great value to the commerce of both countries. The result of the intercourse that followed, upon Japan, is one of the most beneficent effects of our institutions abroad. During this administration, treaties were made with Brazil, Peru and Costa Rica. Exploring expeditions were sent to examine the Amazon and La Platte rivers; the object of which

was to further the interests of scientific and geographical knowledge.

Upon the 4th of March, 1853, Mr. Fillmore retired from the Presidency. His administration had been a successful one. He was a candidate for the Whig nomination in 1852, but, his signing of the Fugitive Slave Law had made him unpopular in the North, and it was impossible for him to secure more than twenty votes from the free states.

After quitting the Presidency he travelled throughout the South and in a speech at Vicksburg, said: "Canada is knocking for admission and Mexico would be glad to come in; and without saying whether it would be right or wrong, we stand with open arms ready to receive them; for it is the manifest destiny of this government to embrace the whole North American Continent." In 1855, he visited New England and afterwards went to Europe. While at Rome in 1856, he received information of his nomination by the American party as a candidate for President along with A. J. Donaldson of Tennessee, for Vice-President. Mr. Fillmore accepted but it was soon apparent that the real struggle would be between Buchanan and Fremont. Fillmore and Donaldson received the electoral vote of but one State — Maryland.

Mr. Fillmore spent the remainder of his days

in peace at his palatial home in Buffalo, New York. During the great Civil War, he was so silent as to cast suspicion upon his loyalty to the nation of which he had been President. He was, however, a nominal sympathizer of the Union cause.


He died upon the 8th of March, 1874, at the age of seventy-four years and two months, and is buried with his two wives and daughter in Forest Lawn Cemetery, which is situated some three miles north of Buffalo.





## CHAPTER XIV.

## FRANKLIN PIERCE.

 BENJAMIN PIERCE, the father of Franklin Pierce, fourteenth President of the United States, was born at Chelmsford, Massachusetts, on Christmas day, 1757. The ancestors of the Pierce family had settled at Plymouth three years after the landing of the Pilgrims. General Benjamin Pierce was a soldier throughout the Revolutionary War and after its close, a prominent citizen of New Hampshire. He was an ardent political disciple of Thomas Jefferson and served in public life for more than fifty-five years. He served his town, as Representative in the State Legislature for several years; as General of the State militia, and as a member of the Governor's Council. In 1827, he was elected Governor of New Hampshire, and re-elected in 1829. His last public service was performed in 1832, when he acted as one of New Hampshire's Presidential electors, giving his vote for General Jackson. This great man died on the first of April, 1839, when in the eighty-second year of his age.

General Franklin Pierce, the fourteenth President of the United States, was the sixth of the eight children of this illustrious parent. He was born at Hillsborough, New Hampshire, on the 23rd of November, 1804. The name, Francis, was originally given him and appears upon his monument, but throughout all his public life he was known as Franklin Pierce. His father keenly felt the personal need of an education, and as his son Franklin had shown an inclination to study, he determined to give him the advantages of a college course. The education of President Pierce was commenced in the district schools of his neighborhood and continued at Hancock and Francestown Academies. In 1820, when but sixteen years of age, he entered Bowdoin College, located at Brunswick, Maine. His course at college was brilliant, graduating at the age of twenty. Among his school-mates were, Calvin E. Stowe, Nathaniel Hawthorne, John P. Hale, and John S. C. Abbott.

After leaving college in 1824, young Pierce studied at a law school at New Hampden, Massachusetts. He was admitted to the bar in 1827, and commenced the practice of his profession in his native town of Hillsborough. Though at first not very successful, by perseverance he won considerable practice. The natural bent of his mind, like that of his father's, was towards politics.

Politics to him was partisanship. The old Federalist party was a shattered host. The party of the three great Presidents, Jefferson, Madison and Monroe was dominant in New Hampshire, and Mr. Pierce was early lured into its service. At the age of twenty-five he was elected to his State Legislature as the representative of his town, and was re-elected for four successive years. The last two years of which he was chosen speaker by a large majority.

On the 4th of March, 1833, Mr. Pierce became a member of the National House of Representatives, to which he had been elected but a short time previous. He was its youngest member, being but a little more than twenty-eight years of age. To this position he was re-elected two years later. These four years spent in the National Legislature were during Jackson's administration, to which he gave his full support. He opposed all forms of internal improvements at national expense. In 1837, the New Hampshire Legislature elected him a United States Senator from that State. He became a member of that body upon the 4th of March, 1837, the date of Van Buren's inauguration as President, whose administration was a continuance of Jackson's policy. Senator Pierce was the youngest member of this assembly and was the colleague of such men as Thomas H. Benton, John C. Cal-

houn and James Buchanan. His speeches were always listened to with profound attention. He remained in this position five years, resigning in 1842.

In 1838 Senator Pierce removed to Concord, the capital of his state, where, in 1842, he entered into an extensive professional practice. During Van Buren's administration, his old law preceptor was Secretary of the Treasury. In 1836, Mr. Polk, then President, offered him a place in his cabinet, which he declined to accept, although he was in full sympathy with the general policy of Polk's administration and the annexation of Texas. At about the same time Mr. Pierce was offered the Democratic nomination for Governor of New Hampshire, which was, at that time, equivalent to an election, but which he also declined.

On the 27th of May, 1847, Mr. Pierce embarked with 2,400 men at Providence, R. I., to reinforce General Scott, then upon his way to the Mexican capital. He had volunteered and been made Colonel of his regiment, but was soon promoted to the rank of Brigadier General. In about one month from the time they started, his troops landed upon a sandy beach at Virgari, Mexico. After capturing and taming sufficient mules from the prairies, they took up their march to join General Scott, who was lying in wait for them at



Pueblo. The march was an extremely difficult one to accomplish. Because of the excessive heat at midday the troops moved only at morning and evening. Drenching rains were of frequent occurrence. The country was rough and unknown to General Pierce and his troops. Four hundred of his men were sick and required great care. Bands of guerrillas and Mexicans were constantly hovering about the camp, picking off men, destroying bridges and impeding their progress in every way possible. In spite of all these obstacles the march was accomplished without the loss of a single wagon, and General Scott's camp at Pueblo was reached early in August. The forward movement upon the capital was soon commenced. General Pierce's brave men attacked twice their number at Contreras and won a complete victory, when their gallant leader could scarcely stay in his saddle, having been injured the night before by a fall off his horse. General Pierce remained in active duty in spite of his injuries and the expressed wishes of General Scott that he should rest. Upon the same day he led his force into what terminated in the brilliant victory of Cherubusco. But was, from sheer exhaustion, rendered incapable of taking part in the battle. In an unconscious state he lay upon the ground during this short but decisive conflict. General Pierce displayed the

true heroism of a brave soldier. He took part in the battle of Molino del Rey, after which he was attacked by a serious fit of sickness lasting thirty-six hours, by which he was prevented from taking part, though much he desired to, in the storming of the castle of Chapultepec, September 13, and in the triumphant entry into the City of Mexico on the following day. Mr. Pierce remained in the Mexican capital until the following December, when he returned to his New England home amid the congratulations of his countrymen.

General Pierce re-entered professional business at Concord. In 1850-51 he served as the President of a convention that framed a new constitution for New Hampshire.

The Democratic National Convention of 1852 assembled at Baltimore on the 12th of June and remained in session for four days. Thirty-five ballots had been taken without any of the candidates receiving the requisite two-thirds vote of the convention. Upon the thirty-sixth ballot the Virginia delegation brought forth the name of General Pierce, who upon the forty-ninth ballot received 282 votes out of the 293. General Scott was the Whig candidate. The canvass was full of spirit. Mr. Pierce was a pronounced friend of the Fugitive Slave Law and of its enforcement. And in general favored the pro-slavery doctrines

of the South. He was elected President by an overwhelming majority, receiving more than six-sevenths of the electoral votes. The vote being, for Pierce, 254; for Scott, 42. William R. King of Alabama, the Democratic candidate for Vice-President, received the same number of electoral votes as Mr. Pierce. General Scott received the votes of but four states, viz., Vermont, Massachusetts, Kentucky and Tennessee.

Mr. Pierce was inaugurated President of the United States on the 4th of March, 1853. Standing upon a platform over the east steps of the capitol made of New Hampshire pines for the occasion, Mr. Pierce took the oath of office, administered by Chief Justice Taney.

Scarcely had President Pierce entered upon his official duties than a difficulty arose concerning the Mexican boundary. A treaty was negotiated by which our government was released from the stipulations of the treaty of Gaudalupe Hidalgo, for such release and for the acquired territory the United States was to pay to Mexico the sum of ten million dollars. Seven millions of which were to be paid when the treaty was made and the remaining three millions, upon the establishment of the boundary line. This is known as the "Gadsden Purchase" of 1854.

During the earlier part of Pierce's administration numerous explorations were being made for

the purpose of extending the commerce, both foreign and domestic, of the United States. Captain Ringgold was sent on an expedition the object of which was to explore those parts of the Pacific Ocean which would be traversed in carrying on the commercial trade between the ports on the Western shore of the United States and those of the Eastern coast of Asia. While this expedition was gone, Congress ordered surveys of the land to be made, preparatory to constructing one or more railroads connecting the ports of the Atlantic coast to those of the Pacific. Over one of the routes then explored a railroad was completed in May of 1869.

While this quiet and prosperous state of affairs was in progress, Mr. Douglas of Illinois, introduced into Congress a bill which created intense feeling both in and out of that body. This is known as the "Kansas-Nebraska Bill" and was virtually the repeal of the "Missouri Compromise" of 1820. It proposed to erect the vast territory extending from Missouri, Iowa and Minnesota on the east to the Pacific territories on the west, and from the thirty-seventh parallel to the British possessions on the north, into two divisions; that south of the fortieth parallel to take the name of Kansas, and that north, the name of Nebraska, and provided that the people of these territories should have the right to choose for themselves



whether they should be admitted as a free or slave state. Violent debates ensued in both Houses of Congress and among the people. Conventions were held and petitions sent to Congress against the measure. Notwithstanding the exertions made to defeat it, the bill passed the Senate on the 3rd of March, with a vote of thirty-seven for, and fourteen against it. After an extended discussion it passed the House of Representatives on the 22nd by a vote of one hundred and thirteen to one hundred, and became a law in May, 1854.

About this time a difficulty arose between the United States and Spain. The President ordered three of the ministers plenipotentiary in Europe to meet and discuss the best means of settling the difficulty and gaining the possession of Cuba. They accordingly met at Ostend, a small town in Holland, and agreed upon what is known as the "Ostend Circular." It advocated that if Cuba could not be purchased honorably from Spain the United States would be justified in taking it by force of arms. Such doctrine was indignantly spurned by all honorable people in both hemispheres.

The relations between the United States and Great Britain were slightly irritated in 1855. This trouble was attributed to the workings of the British Minister at Washington, who in viola-

tion of our neutrality laws, had enlisted troops in the United States for the British army, then combined with the French, in a war with Russia. President Pierce immediately demanded his recall. His request not being complied with, he dismissed the offending ambassador, and also the British Consuls at New York, Philadelphia and Cincinnati. Finally a new minister was sent and peace was restored.

After the passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Bill, the question — Should the States be free or slave? — remained open for decision. Emigrants from the free-labor States came pouring in and it was evident that they would more than overbalance the vote of their pro-slavery opponents. Clubs of armed men from Missouri entered Kansas, took possession of the polls and controlled Kansas elections. Thus during the remainder of President Pierce's administration Kansas was a scene of violence and bloodshed.

Mr. Pierce retired from the Presidency March 4th, 1857. Previous to the year 1860, he made an extended tour through European countries; after his return he resided at Concord the remainder of his days.

Mr. Pierce was married in November, 1834, to Miss Jane Means Appleton, daughter of the President of Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine. Three sons were born of this Union but all died

before either of their parents. Mrs. Pierce died in 1863. The Ex-President passed away October 8th, 1869, while in his sixty-fifth year. Nothing remains of the Pierce family but their history. An elaborate Italian marble monument marks their resting place at Concord. Mr. Pierce sleeps the long sleep that knows no waking among many of New Hampshire's most honored citizens with whom he associated and labored in behalf of the laws and institutions of our land.



## CHAPTER XV.

## JAMES BUCHANAN.



STONY BATTER, a wild, mountainous locality in Franklin county, Pennsylvania, is the place where, on the 23d of April, 1791, James Buchanan, the fifteenth of American Presidents, was born.

In Mr. Buchanan's biography we learn of another eminent American who arose from obscurity to the first place of the nation. His father was an intellectual but poor Irishman, who emigrated from Northern Ireland in 1783, just at the close of the Revolutionary War. This man, in 1788, married Elizabeth Spear, the daughter of a good farmer. They removed to a farm in Franklin county, Pennsylvania, which was then a wilderness. Here James was born in 1791. At the age of eight, his father having removed to Mercersburg, his education was commenced. His progress was so rapid that at the age of fourteen he was able to enter Dickinson College, at Carlyle, from which he graduated with the first honors of his class in 1809.



After graduating, Mr. Buchanan studied law at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, and was admitted to the bar at the age of twenty-one. He at once entered upon considerable practice. In 1814, when but twenty-three years old, he was elected by the Federalists to a seat in the Pennsylvania Legislature. When the war with Great Britain broke out in 1812, he gave his support to President Madison's administration. In 1814 he volunteered as a private soldier, after Washington had been sacked, for the defense of Baltimore. The British, however, gave up the attempt before his arrival at the latter place, and his martial spirit failed of development.

Mr. Buchanan was in early life a Federalist, but the opposition of that party to the war policy of President Madison's administration, and the successful administrations of Jefferson, Madison and Monroe, all of whom belonged to the Anti-Federalist party, gradually drew him into the Democratic ranks. Buchanan afterwards said: "The older I grow the more I am inclined to be what is called a states-rights man."

In 1820 Mr. Buchanan reluctantly consented to be a candidate to represent his district in Congress. He was elected and continued in this position for ten years, March 4th, 1821, to March 4th, 1831.

In the Presidential canvass of 1824, when Jack-

son, Adams, Clay and Crawford were aspirants for the chief magistracy, he gave an enthusiastic support to the hero of New Orleans. During his congressional career he came by degrees to be identified with the Democratic party. He opposed a national bank and all forms of internal improvements at national expense. He believed that the constitution of the United States authorized the laying of a tariff for the purposes of revenue only, and that the idea of protection was not included. He acted as chairman of the judiciary committee of the Twenty-first Congress. In 1831, Mr. Buchanan was appointed American minister to Russia to negotiate a commercial treaty with that power. He remained abroad for two years, and gave complete satisfaction. His work in this capacity proved itself to be of great value to both nations. In 1833, Mr. Buchanan was elected by the Pennsylvania Legislature a United States Senator from that State. In this position he remained for twelve years. Senator Buchanan was an ardent supporter of President Jackson's administration, as well as that of his successor, Mr. Van Buren. He gave the support of both his voice and vote to the resolution expunging the resolution censuring President Jackson for the removal of the national deposits to State banks. While in the Senate, Mr. Buchanan was regarded as the leader of his party in Congress.

Upon the accession of James K. Polk to the Presidency, in March, 1845, he selected Mr. Buchanan as his Secretary of State. He did much to frame the policy of our government in the war with Mexico, and regarded its achievements as a great national glory. Concerning the annexation of Texas he once said: "To the Middle and Western, more especially to the New England States, it would be a source of unmixed prosperity. It would extend their commerce, promote their manufactures, and increase their wealth." As Secretary of State he brought to a peaceful termination the dispute with Great Britain concerning the Northwest boundary question, and thus averted a foreign war. Mr. Buchanan once said: "If I know myself, I am not a politician neither of the East nor of the West, of the North nor of the South. I, therefore, shall avoid any expressions, the direct tendency of which shall be to create sectional jealousies, and at length disunion—that worst and last of all political calamities."

At the close of President Polk's administration in March, 1849, Mr. Buchanan retired to private life, having filled the various stations to which he had been called to the perfect satisfaction of his party. But through letters and public speeches he continued to exert a powerful influence upon the politics of the country. He

accessed to the compromise measures of 1850, and favored the enforcement of the fugitive slave law. During the administration of President Pierce he was American minister to England. The chief questions that he had to consider were concerning Spain and the Central American Republics. The question of the annexation of Cuba to the United States was being agitated. It was feared by the friends of slavery that Spain might abolish their barbarous institutions in that island, or that the slaves might rebel and establish their freedom, as they had done in San Domingo, and this might have an effect upon the perpetuity of their institution in this country. Mr. Buchanan met Mason and Soule, the American ministers to France and Spain, at Ostend, who, after considering the subject, issued the celebrated "Ostend Manifesto," which excited considerable comment both in Europe and America, and the substance of which is as follows:—"After we shall have offered Spain a price for Cuba far beyond its present value, and this shall have been refused, it will then be time to consider the question, 'Does Cuba, in the possession of Spain, seriously endanger our internal peace and the existence of our cherished Union?' Should this question be answered in the affirmative, then by every law, human and divine, we shall be justified in wresting it from Spain, if we possess the power."



The Democratic National Convention of 1856 nominated Mr. Buchanan for the Presidency. With him was associated John C. Breckenridge of Kentucky as candidate for Vice-President. The candidates of the newly formed Republican party were John C. Fremont of California for President and William L. Dayton of New Jersey for Vice-President. The electoral vote was, for Buchanan and Breckenridge, 174 from nineteen states; for Fremont and Dayton, 114 from eleven states; for Fillmore and Donaldson, 8 from Maryland. The popular vote was quite different, Fremont receiving a majority over Buchanan of about 110,000.

Mr. Buchanan was inaugurated President at Washington City on the 4th of March, 1857. The oath of office was administered by Chief Justice Taney. Among those present at the inauguration was one, George Washington Parke Custis, the grandson of Mrs. Washington and the adopted son of the immortal George Washington. He had been present at the inauguration of every President from Washington to Buchanan. He died in the autumn of 1857.

At the beginning of Buchanan's administration occurred the Dred Scott Decision which caused intense sectional strife concerning slavery. Dred Scott and wife were the slaves of a surgeon in the United States Army, who carried them into

free territory, he having been stationed at a military post there. After permitting them to live there for several years, he removed to Missouri, when Scott sued for freedom. The State Circuit Court of St. Louis county decided in his favor, but the Supreme Court of Missouri reversed the decision. Then Scott appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States. That court, Chief Justice Taney presiding, decided in 1857, that slave-holders might take their slaves into free territory without forfeiting claim of them. This decision caused great excitement throughout the North. It was considered that the last obstacle in the way of making slavery a national institution had been removed. The Fugitive Slave Law became more obnoxious to them than ever. The Legislatures of Ohio and New York passed bills declaring that they would free any slave involuntarily brought within their borders. Maine, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Michigan and Wisconsin favored the freedom of the slaves but offered no open resistance to the Fugitive Slave Law.

The public attention was now changed from the question of slavery to the movements of the Mormons of Utah. They wanted their territory admitted into the Union which was refused them on account of their polygamy. They destroyed the records of the United States Court for

their district, and looked to Brigham Young, their leader, for their laws. President Buchanan appointed Colonel Cumming governor of the territory and sent an army to subdue the rebellion. Cumming arrived there in 1858, the trouble finally subsided, and the Mormons were soon, again, seeking admittance into the Union.

The intense excitement on the subject of slavery, which had been somewhat quelled during the trouble with the Mormons, now revived with unmitigated fury, when John Brown of Kansas, who had suffered much from the struggles between the free-labor and the pro-slavery people of that State, thought it his special duty to free the slaves and accordingly organized a band of twenty followers and attacked the United States Arsenal at Harper's Ferry, Virginia. He expected assistance from the slaves of that vicinity which he failed to receive and the insurrection was subdued by the United States militia. Two of Brown's sons were killed in the skirmish and he was indicted on a charge of treason and murder, tried, convicted and executed on the 2nd of December, 1859.

The time for another Presidential election was drawing near. The Democratic party divided, one faction, favoring "*squatter sovereignty*," nominated Stephen A. Douglas of Illinois, for President; the other, favoring slavery as a nation-

al institution, nominated John C. Breckenridge. The Republican party nominated Abraham Lincoln of Illinois. The pro-slavery people declared that if Lincoln was elected President they would secede from the Union. Lincoln, however, was elected in November of 1860, and in the following December, South Carolina seceded. Shortly afterward Mississippi, Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Louisiana and Texas followed her example.

In February, 1861, the delegates from each of these States assembled at Montgomery, Alabama, and formed a government which they called the "Confederate States of America." They elected Jefferson Davis of Mississippi, their President and Alexander H. Stephens of Georgia, Vice-President.

During these exciting scenes President Buchanan made no effort to quell the rapidly developing rebellion, and was keenly censured for his proceedings.

Three states were admitted into the Union during this administration: Minnesota May 11th, 1858, Oregon February 14th, 1859, and Kansas January 29th, 1861.

Mr. Buchanan's term of office expired March 4th, 1861. His administration was a calamitous one to the nation. Many rulers have exercised their authority too extensively. Many have erred by an ardent support of wrong principles; but the



chief blame accredited to Mr. Buchanan's administration was due to his refusal to do anything, at a time of great peril and when decisive action might have accomplished a wonderful amount of good. At the close of President Buchanan's official term, a great struggle was imminent. The seeds of this rebellion were sown before the men that waged it were born. Heavy clouds were hovering over the Union threatening dissolution. Daily and hourly they grew darker and thicker. Many loyal hearts were anxious to see the Union preserved but apprehended disaster. Mr. Buchanan vacated the great chair of state and yielded the reins of government to his illustrious successor, Abraham Lincoln. After witnessing the inauguration he retired to his home at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, and spent the remainder of his days in quiet life. His residence is situated one mile west of Lancaster. An old-fashioned brick mansion, surrounded by shade and ornamental trees, was his home from the time he began to study law until his death. He called his place Wheatland. It is now owned and occupied in summer by his niece, Mrs. H. E. Johnston.

Mr. Buchanan died June 1st, 1868, at the age of seventy-seven years. His remains lie in a large and tastefully arranged cemetery, Wood Hill, of nearly thirty acres in the Southeastern part of the

city of Lancaster. This place furnishes a fine outlook over the valley of the Conestoga. Mr. Buchanan was a man of noble features and many excellent qualifications which gave a manly bearing to many important stations that he was chosen to fill, but unfortunately he lost his manhood or his patriotism became wrecked at a most critical period in the affairs of this nation.



## CHAPTER XVI.

## ABRAHAM LINCOLN.



INCOLN, in point of greatness and excellency of character, ranks next to Washington among American Presidents.

The following sketch is an autobiography of Mr. Lincoln:

“I was born February 12th, 1809, in Hardin county, Kentucky. My parents were both born in Virginia, of undistinguished families — second families, perhaps, I should say. My mother, who died in my tenth year, was of a family by name of Hanks, some of whom now reside in Adams county, and others in Mason county, Illinois. My paternal grandfather, Abraham Lincoln, emigrated from Rockingham county, Virginia, to Kentucky, about 1781 or 1782, where, a year or two later, he was killed by the Indians, not in battle, but by stealth, when he was laboring to open a farm in the forest. His ancestors, who were Quakers, went to Virginia from Berks county, Pennsylvania. An effort to identify them with the New England family of the same name

ended in nothing more definite than a similarity of Christian names in both families, such as Enoch, Levi, Mordecai, Solomon, Abraham and the like. My father, at the death of his father, was but six years of age, and grew up, literally without any education. He removed from Kentucky to what is now Spencer county, Indiana, in my eighth year. We reached our new home about the time the State came into the Union. It was a wild region, with many bears and other wild animals still in the woods. There I grew up. There were some schools, so-called, but no qualification was ever required of a teacher, beyond "readin,' writin,' and cipherin'" to the rule of three. If a straggler, supposed to understand Latin, happened to sojourn in the neighborhood, he was looked upon as a wizard. There was absolutely nothing to excite ambition for education. Of course, when I came of age, I did not know much. Still, somehow, I could read, write, and cipher to the rule of three, but that was all. I have not been to school since. The little advance I have now upon this store of education, I have picked up from time to time under the pressure of necessity. I was raised to farm work at which I continued until I was twenty-two. At twenty-one I came to Illinois and passed the first year in Macon county. Then I got to New Salem, at that time in Sangamon



county, now in Menard county, where I remained a year as a sort of clerk in a store. Then came the Black Hawk Wars and I was elected a captain of volunteers — a success which gave me more pleasure than any I have had since. I went on the campaign, was elated, ran for the Legislature the same year, (1832), and was beaten — the only time I have ever been beaten by the people. The next, and three succeeding biennial elections, I was elected to the Legislature. I was not a candidate afterward. During the Legislative period, I had studied law, and moved to Springfield to practice it. In 1846, I was elected to the Lower House of Congress. Was not a candidate for re-election. From 1849 to 1854, both inclusive, practiced law more assiduously than ever before. Always a Whig in politics, and generally on the Whig electoral ticket, making active canvasses. I was losing interest in politics, when the repeal of the Missouri Compromise aroused me again. What I have done since then is pretty well known. If any personal description of me is thought desirable it may be said, I am, in height, six feet four inches, nearly; lean in flesh, weighing, on an average one hundred and eighty pounds. Dark complexion, with coarse, black hair, and grey eyes. No other marks or brands recollected.”

Mr. Lincoln's life story thus briefly related,

needs to be supplemented and enlarged from other sources, to afford an adequate view of his character and services.

His birth place was in the wilderness; two-thirds of his native county was covered with picturesque forests, the remainder with barren hills and knobs. His parents were both of Virginian birth. Thomas Lincoln and Nancy Hanks were married in Kentucky, and settled in their log cabin home, on Nolin creek, one and one-half miles west of Hogdenville, the county seat. In this rude structure, their three children, Sarah, Abraham and Thomas were born. Thomas died in infancy, Sarah lived to be married. Within two years from Abraham's birth, his parents removed to Knob creek, six miles from Hogdenville. While in Kentucky, Abraham attended two short terms of school; two and three months respectively. The father of Lincoln was very illiterate, being unable to read or write. His mother had a very limited education but was able to read the Bible and other books she had to her children. Both of his parents were communicants of the Baptist church.

In the autumn of 1816, Thomas Lincoln sold his farm for \$300, and took his pay in ten barrels of whiskey and twenty dollars. Building a flat boat on Rolling Creek and loading it with his whiskey and household goods, he moves his little

family beyond the Ohio river. He wrecked his flat boat in the Ohio, losing two-thirds of his whiskey and some other goods. After repairing his boat and gathering together what he could he floated down the river to Thomson's Ferry, and landed in Spencer county, Indiana, settling eighteen miles back from the river. Here they had lived but about two years, when the mother, a woman of delicate mind and body, died October 5th, 1818. This sad event, occurring when Abraham was in his tenth year, had a great effect upon his sensitive mind. He had attended three short terms of school in Indiana and had learned to read and write. His first letter was written to Mr. Elkins, a Baptist parson, with whom the family had been acquainted for several years, requesting him to preach his mother's funeral sermon. Upon the appointed Sunday, Parson Elkins arrived, having ridden a hundred miles on horseback, through the wilderness. The neighbors, to the number of two hundred, gathered from out that sparsely settled region, for many miles around and listened to the divine truth as expounded by Parson Elkins. Mr. Lincoln revered his mother and held her memory sacred; once he said, "All that I am or hope to be, I owe to my angel mother."

The five short terms of Mr. Lincoln's school life did not exceed one year. He was an inces-

sant reader of the books to which he had access. The Bible, Æsop's Fables, The Pilgrim's Progress, and the lives of Washington, Franklin, and Clay were read and re-read by him.

At the age of eighteen, he made a journey down the Ohio and Mississippi rivers, to Louisiana, with a flat boat load of farm products. During the following year he was engaged to make a similar trip, with his neighbor's son. His extreme good nature, great physical strength, and remarkable faculty for story telling, made him the acknowledged leader of his associates. These journeys gave Mr. Lincoln much useful knowledge of the world.

At the age of twenty-one years and one month, he removed from the forests of Southwestern Indiana, to the prairie country of Illinois, locating about ten miles from Decatur, near the Sangamon river, in Macon county. Here, after assisting his father to fence in, plow and plant ten acres of corn, he announced his decision to commence work for himself. He procured employment of his neighbors at various kinds of work, such as splitting rails, which afterwards gave him the title of "Rail Splitter." His services were engaged by Denton Offutt, a business trader of that locality, to assist in the building of a flat boat. When complete and loaded with hogs, Young Lincoln and one of the men took it to New Or-



leans. So satisfactorily did he perform his portion, that he was placed in charge of Mr. Offutt's mill and store at New Salem, of which place he was made Postmaster by President Jackson. Storekeeping was a new business for him, but he soon acquainted himself with it; his honesty and manner of dealing won custom for his proprietor, calling the trade for miles around. The following may be related as an illustration of his determined honesty: By mistake, he took six and one-fourth cents too much from a woman; upon finding this out he returned it to her, a distance of two and one-half miles, before he slept that night. Such acts as this won for him the name of "*Honest Abe*."

While at New Salem, (in 1832) the Black Hawk War broke out. Enough volunteers had enlisted from that neighborhood to form a company. The question arose who should be captain. There were two candidates, Mr. Lincoln and Mr. Kirkpatrick, who had been an oppressive employer of Mr. Lincoln. The two candidates were to stand a short distance apart and the men were to go to the one they desired. Nearly all went to Lincoln and the few others soon joined them. In military life, Captain Lincoln was very popular with his men. His untiring energy, his freedom from selfishness; his devotion to their wants, and his appreciation of athletic sports made him so.

Colonel Zachary Taylor was also in the Black Hawk War; thus from its commanders came two Presidents.

Mr. Lincoln returned home in the autumn of 1832 and was at once nominated by the Whig party as a candidate for representative to the Legislature from Sangamon county. Abraham was now twenty-three years of age. This was the year when General Jackson was the Democratic candidate for re-election to the Presidency, and defeated his Whig opponent, Henry Clay, by a large majority. Sangamon county was strongly Democratic. Mr. Lincoln received almost the entire vote of New Salem, but, being unacquainted in other parts of the county he lost the election.

Mr. Offutt had failed in business and Lincoln was without employment. He thought of learning the trade of a blacksmith, but soon obtained a partnership possession of the store at New Salem. His partner was frivolous and they soon broke up; this involved Mr. Lincoln in what he afterwards called the "National debt" and left him again without employment. He was offered the job by the County Surveyor, of doing the surveying in the neighborhood of New Salem. He accepted the position and at once began to qualify himself for the profession. In a short time he was doing good work as a surveyor.

This occupation brought him in contact with the farmers of the county, and, by his good nature and pleasant manners he won the esteem of all.

In 1834, he was again a Whig candidate for Representative in the Legislature. He was advised to make public speeches, to which he replied that he would if they would not laugh at him. The speeches were made and won for him great popularity, and the election, by a decided majority. He walked to Vandalia, then the capital of the State, over a hundred miles distant to attend the sessions of the Legislature. In its meetings he did or said but little; however, he thought much and it proved an excellent school for him.

About this time, Major John T. Stewart, who had become interested in Mr. Lincoln during their services in the Black Hawk War, advised him to study law and offered to loan him books from his office in Springfield. Mr. Lincoln accepted his advice and friendly offer. He walked to Springfield and carried home a load of books and at once began a diligent study of their contents. In 1836, he was re-elected to the Legislature. The two years of legal study proved of vast benefit to him, in the bitter canvass that preceded this election, in a joint discussion at Springfield, he won laurels that caused him to be looked upon as one of the ablest men of Illinois. He

was now twenty-seven years of age. The chief work of this session was the consideration of internal improvements, and the removal of the capital to Springfield. Mr. Lincoln favored both propositions. The stand he took upon these subjects made him very popular throughout Sangamon county, and especially in Springfield. It was in this Legislature that Mr. Lincoln first met Stephen A. Douglas, who was the smallest and youngest member, he being only twenty-three years of age. This Legislature adopted some pro-slavery resolutions, to which Mr. Lincoln and his Whig colleague from Sangamon county, Daniel Stone, were the only opponents. They caused their objections, with reasons, to be entered upon the journal of the House. Mr. Lincoln continued to stand upon the conciliatory ground taken in this affair, until forced from it by a military necessity.

In the autumn of 1836 Lincoln was admitted to the bar. His legal studies had been prosecuted alone; assisted greatly, by his experience in the Legislature, as a surveyor, and by his general reading upon political subjects. In April, 1837, he associated himself with Major Stewart, of Springfield by invitation of that gentleman. His services in the Legislature favoring the removal of the capital had made him honored and well known in Springfield. His prospects for



professional employment were good. The practice of the firm was interrupted by an extra session of the Legislature in July, 1837, and the election of Major Stewart to Congress. In 1838 Lincoln was re-elected to the Legislature, where he was the recognized leader of the Whig side, lacking but one vote of being chosen Speaker.

The financial crisis of '37 had greatly weakened the Democratic party and brought the Whigs, suddenly, into popular favor. In 1840 Mr. Lincoln was elected to the Legislature for the fourth time; after which he declined further service in that position. In 1840 Mr. Lincoln dissolved his partnership with Mr. Stewart and formed another with Judge S. T. Logan of Springfield. His legal knowledge and his powers before a jury, had gained him an extensive practice to which he resolved to devote himself more studiously, but at each recurring political canvass his services were needed.

In 1840 occurred an episode which resulted in the arrangement for a duel between Mr. Lincoln and James Shields, afterwards General and United States Senator, which was to take place on Bloody Island in the Mississippi river, but was prevented by the interposition of friends.

In 1842 occurred the marriage of Mr. Lincoln and Miss Mary Todd, daughter of Robert S. Todd of Lexington, Ky. This union proved to be an exceedingly happy one.

In 1843, Mr. Lincoln had Congressional aspirations, but his friend Baker got the nomination and he assisted to elect him. In the Presidential canvass of 1844, Mr. Lincoln enthusiastically espoused the cause of the Whig candidate, Henry Clay, his ideal statesman. He spoke extensively throughout Illinois and Indiana, and was greatly humiliated when Clay was defeated by James K. Polk, the Democratic candidate. This event for a time, shook Mr. Lincoln's confidence in the ability of the people to govern themselves. In 1846 he went to Lexington, Kentucky, to hear the speech of his political idol, upon Gradual Emancipation. Mr. Lincoln was invited to the home of Clay at Ashland. Here Clay did him great honor in recognition of his valuable services. Clay's dominant, cold disposition contrasted with the warm-hearted, friendly disposed Lincoln so widely, that Lincoln could not endorse him as before. During his visit Mr. Clay was lowered much in the estimation of Mr. Lincoln. Mr. Lincoln was a partisan man, advancing with his party.

In 1846, Mr. Lincoln was made the Whig candidate for Representative from his district in the National House of Representatives. The canvass he conducted was an animated one. He opposed the annexation of Texas and the general policy of Polk's administration in reference to

Mexico. He was elected by the largest majority ever given a Whig candidate in that district. He took his seat in the Thirtieth Congress, December 6th, 1847. There he introduced the "Spot Resolutions" which were laid on the table by the Democratic majority. These resolutions called upon the President for information giving the exact spots, where outrages were perpetrated by the Mexicans. January 12th, 1848, Mr. Lincoln delivered a speech, clearly pointing out the relation of the War to this country and the Whig party. While in Congress he voted forty-two times in favor of the "Wilmot Proviso," and stood by John Quincy Adams for the "Right of Petition." Mr. Lincoln opposed slavery in every form except in the constitutionally recognized rights of that institution. He introduced a bill providing for the abolition of slavery in the District of Columbia by the consent of its inhabitants, but it was imprudently delayed and never came to a vote.

The National Whig Convention of 1848 met at Philadelphia on the 1st of June. Henry Clay was the idol of the party, but had been defeated at the last election. General Taylor, a slaveholder and nominal Whig, who had not voted for forty years, had just returned from Mexico laden with glory gained in the war the Whigs had opposed. Mr. Lincoln was a member of the

convention and favored the nomination of General Taylor. He had lost considerable of his former admiration of Clay. Upon his return from Congress, Lincoln visited New England, making several speeches in behalf of General Taylor. He entered into a vigorous canvass of Illinois, particularly his own Congressional district, which gave General Taylor almost as large a majority as he had obtained in his race for Congress.

On quitting his seat in Congress in March, 1849, Mr. Lincoln entered upon the successful practice of his profession. Now followed an era of retirement from active political life by Mr. Lincoln, who, with his wife and small family passed these few years most happily. He had risen from humble obscurity to a national reputation; he had many friends and an honorable employment at which to earn a livelihood. The following testimonials bear evidence of his professional worth. Judge Caton said of him: "He applied the principles of law to the transactions of men with great clearness and precision. He was a close reasoner. He reasoned by analogy and enforced his views by apt illustrations. His mode of speaking was generally of a plain and unimpassioned character, and yet he was the author of some of the most beautiful and eloquent passages in our language, which if collected,



would form a valuable contribution to American literature. The most punctilious honor ever marked his professional and private life.

“Who will ever know what society, literature, learning, the country and humanity, have failed to have that is rich and grand, because his great soul was cheated of an education by the hard fortune of his early years?”

Judge Breese said of him: “For my single self, I have for a quarter of a century, regarded Mr. Lincoln as the finest lawyer I ever knew, and of a professional bearing so high-toned and honorable as justly, and without derogating from the claims of others, entitling him to be presented to the claims of the profession, as a model well worthy the closest imitation.”

Judge Drummond said of him: “I have no hesitation in saying that he was one of the ablest lawyers I have ever known. No intelligent man who ever watched Mr. Lincoln through a hard-contested case at the bar ever questioned his great ability. With a probity of character known of all, with an intuitive insight into the human heart, with a clearness of statement which was itself an argument, with uncommon power and felicity of illustration — often it is true, of a plain and homely kind — and with that sincerity and earnestness of manner which carried conviction, he was, perhaps, one of the most successful jury

lawyers we have ever had in the State. He always tried a case fairly and honestly. He never, intentionally, misrepresented the evidence of a witness, or the argument of an opponent. He met both squarely, and, if he could not explain the one, or answer the other, he admitted it. He never misstated the law according to his own intelligent view of it."

Henry Clay died in 1852. Mr. Lincoln delivered a eulogy on that famous statesman of his day. The closing words were as follows: "Such a man the times have demanded, and such, in the providence of God was given us. But he is gone. Let us strive to deserve, as far as mortals may, the continued care of Divine Providence, trusting that in future national emergencies, he will not fail to provide us the instruments of safety and security." To no other person do these words apply so fitly, as do they to Mr. Lincoln himself. It is almost certain that in the coming generations, he will be held as the *preserver* of the country of which Washington was the *father*.

In the Presidential canvass of 1852, between General Scott and General Pierce, Mr. Lincoln took but little interest. The repeal of the Missouri Compromise, and the enactment of the Kansas and Nebraska law, in 1854, stirred Mr. Lincoln to action. In the autumn of this year

Stephen A. Douglas made a speech to the representative men of all parts of the State at a fair at Springfield, in support of the Kansas and Nebraska bill. Upon the following day Mr. Lincoln made a three hours speech in reply. A few days later Douglas made a similar speech at Peoria, whither he was followed and replied to by Mr. Lincoln.

Mr. Lincoln was for many years, identified with the Temperance Reform, both by voice and example. At Bloomington, Illinois, May 29th, 1856, the Republican party of that State was organized. To this convention Mr. Lincoln delivered an able address, of which one of his biographers says: "Never was an audience more electrified by human eloquence. Again and again, during the progress of its delivery, they sprang to their feet, and upon the benches, and testified by long continued applause, and the waving of their hats, how deeply the speaker had wrought upon their minds and hearts. It fused the mass of hitherto incongruous elements into perfect homogeneity; and from that day to this they have worked together in fraternal union."

This convention sent delegates to the National Convention, and recommended Mr. Lincoln's name for Vice-President. General John C. Fremont of California and Mr. Dayton of New Jersey received the Republican nomination, but were

defeated by Buchanan and Breckenridge. They received, however, 114 electoral votes, and a majority of the popular vote of 110,000.

In 1858 occurred the memorable debate of Mr. Douglas and Mr. Lincoln, which was perhaps, the greatest oral political discussion the world has ever witnessed. The Illinois Republican State Convention of that year met at Springfield on the 16th of June, and unanimously declared itself in favor of Abraham Lincoln as the successor of Mr. Douglas in the United States Senate. The remarkable speech delivered by Mr. Lincoln upon this occasion, opens as follows: "If we could first know where we are, and whither we are tending, we could better judge what to do and how to do it. We are now far into the fifth year since a policy was initiated with the avowed object and confident promise of putting an end to slavery agitation. Under the operation of that policy, that agitation has not only not ceased, but has constantly augmented. In my opinion, it will not cease until a crisis shall have been reached and passed. 'A house divided against itself cannot stand.' I believe this government cannot endure permanently half slave and half free. I do not expect the Union to be dissolved. I do not expect the house to fall, but I do expect it will cease to be divided. It will become all one thing, or all the other. Either the



opponents of slavery will arrest the further spread of it, and place it where the public mind shall rest in the belief that it is in the course of ultimate extinction, or its advocates will push it forward until it shall become alike lawful in all the states, old as well as new, North as well as South.” This speech went on to delineate the different efforts of the advocates of slavery and terminated as follows: “We shall not fail—if we stand firm, we *shall not fail*. Wise counsels may accelerate, or mistakes delay it, but sooner or later, the victory is sure to come.” Both Lincoln and Douglas commenced the canvass alone. In July, Mr. Lincoln proposed they stump the state together. This proposition was refused by Douglas on the ground that his arrangements were too far made, but proposed in return, to meet him in seven joint debates, one in each of the seven congressional districts. Immense crowds gathered to hear each of these able discussions. A Democratic Legislature was chosen, and Mr. Douglas was re-elected United States Senator. Mr. Lincoln made about sixty speeches during this canvass. When asked how he liked his defeat, he said: “I felt like the boy who had stubbed his toe—too badly to laugh, and too big to cry.”

In 1859 Mr. Lincoln visited Kansas, and was received with wild enthusiasm, after which he

went to Ohio, where he met with an exceedingly popular demonstration. From Ohio he went to New York, having made arrangements with Rev. Henry Ward Beecher to speak in Plymouth Church. Before he arrived the plans were changed and the meeting was to occur at Cooper's Institute. The hall was filled by the first men of the city. Mr. Lincoln was introduced by Wm. Cullen Bryant. His speech was all this fine audience had dared to expect, and it was received with round after round of applause. This address was printed and read throughout the entire North. It and his joint debates of the previous year caused him to be nominated for the Presidency in 1860. Mr. Lincoln now visited his son at Harvard College and made several speeches throughout New England, which were received with the same enthusiasm as his previous efforts. The people were pleased with the fair manner in which Mr. Lincoln treated the South. He was of Southern birth, and had married a lady of Southern birth, education and culture.

In April, 1860, the National Democratic Convention met at Charleston, South Carolina, but failed to nominate a candidate, Mr. Douglas lacking a few votes of having the necessary two-thirds of the convention. The Northern wing adjourned to Baltimore, where in the following

June it nominated Mr. Douglas. In the meantime the extreme Southern element had nominated John C. Breckenridge of Kentucky. The Constitutional Union party nominated John C. Bell of Tennessee for President and Edward Everett of Massachusetts for Vice-President. The Republican National Convention assembled at Chicago, June 16, 1860. Eleven candidates were before the convention, of whom Mr. Lincoln and Wm. H. Seward were the most prominent. The meeting was an enthusiastic one. Lincoln was nominated on the third ballot. The scene that followed was described by Dr. J. G. Holland, as follows: "The excitement had culminated. After a moment's pause, like the sudden and breathless stillness that precedes the hurricane, the storm of wild, uncontrollable, and almost insane enthusiasm, descended. The scene surpassed description. During all the ballotings, a man had been standing upon the roof, communicating the results to the outsiders, who, in surging masses far outnumbered those who were packed in the Wigwam. To this man one of the secretaries shouted, '*Fire the salute! Abe Lincoln is nominated!*' Then as the cheering inside died away, the roar began on the outside, and swelled up from the excited masses like the voice of many waters. This the insiders heard, and to it they replied. Thus deep called to deep

with such a frenzy of sympathetic enthusiasm, that even the thundering salute of the cannon was unheard by many on the platform.” The campaign that followed these nominations was extremely bitter. The slavery question was the all-absorbing topic before the people. The Southern leaders declared they would secede from the Union if Lincoln was elected. Mr. Lincoln led a party, confident of success, against a discordant opposition, and was at once beset by a multitude of office-seekers. He had accepted the nomination, distrusting his own capacities; this feeling of incompetency often overwhelmed him. In one of his despondent moods, he asked Mr. Newton Bateman, superintendent of public instruction, to come into his office. He locked the doors and sat down and talked. He took a small book from the drawer containing the names of all the voters of Springfield and how they would vote. As they ran them over he was particular to note the names of the ministers and leading churchmen. At length he said in tones of sadness: “Here are twenty-three ministers of different denominations, and all of them are against me but three; and here are a great many prominent members of the church, a very large majority of whom are against me. Mr. Bateman, I am not a Christian—God knows I would be one—but I have carefully read the Bible, and



do not understand this book,” and he drew from his bosom a pocket New Testament. “These men well know,” he continued, “that I am for freedom in the territories, freedom everywhere as far as the constitution and laws will permit, and that my opponents are for slavery. They know this, and yet with this book in their hands, in the light of which human bondage cannot live a moment, they are going to vote against me. I do not understand it at all.” He was overcome with emotion. At length, his cheeks wet with tears, he said, with a slow, tremulous voice: “I know that there is a God, and he hates injustice and slavery. I see the storm coming and know that his hand is in it. If he has a place and work for me, and I think he has, I am ready. I am nothing but truth in everything. I know I am right, for Christ teaches it, and Christ is God. I have told them that a house divided against itself cannot stand, and Christ and reason say the same thing; and they will find it so. Douglas don’t care whether slavery is voted up or down, but God cares, and humanity cares, and I care, and with God’s help I shall not fail. I may not see the end, but it will come, and I shall be vindicated, and these men will find that they have not read their Bibles aright.” After some silence, he resumed: “Doesn’t it appear strange that men can ignore the moral aspects of this

contest? Revelation could not make it plainer to me that slavery or the government must be destroyed. The future would be something awful, as I look at it, but for this rock on which I stand, (the New Testament, which he held in his hand,) especially with the knowledge of how these ministers are going to vote. It seems that God had borne with this thing [slavery] until the very teachers of religion have come to defend it from the Bible [quite common in the South], and to claim for it a divine character and a sanction; and now the cup of iniquity is full and the vials of wrath will be poured out." The election resulted in the choice of Lincoln and Hamlin. The electoral vote stood as follows: Lincoln 180, Douglas 12, Breckenridge 72, Bell 39. The popular vote was, for Lincoln, 1,857,610; for Douglas, 1,291,574; for Breckenridge, 850,082; for Bell, 646,124.

November 10th, 1860, just four days after Lincoln's election, South Carolina issued a call for 10,000 volunteers; early in December, her Senators and Representatives resigned. December 17th a convention met to consider the measure of secession which was formally declared on the 20th. The Southern Senators held a caucus, at Washington, January 8th, 1861, and decided upon secession. Six states, viz: Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas

soon followed the example of South Carolina, and passed ordinances of secession. The national forts, arsenals, and navy-yards in these States, were immediately seized by the Confederate authorities.

February 11th, 1861, Mr. Lincoln started from his home at Springfield to the National Capital. At the depot he spoke as follows: "My friends, no one not in my position can appreciate the sadness that I feel at this parting. To this people I owe all that I am. Here I have lived for more than a quarter of a century. Here my children were born, and here one of them lies buried. I know not how soon I shall see you again. A duty devolves upon me which is greater, perhaps, than that which has devolved upon any other man since the days of Washington. He never would have succeeded, except for the aid of Divine Providence, upon which, he at all times relied. I feel that I cannot succeed without the same divine aid which sustained him, and on the same Almighty Being I place my reliance for support, and I hope you, my friends, will pray that I may receive that divine assistance, without which, I cannot succeed, but with which success is certain. I bid you all an affectionate farewell."

While at Philadelphia upon his way to Washington, a conspiracy to kill him was discovered,

and to elude the probabilities of danger, the remainder of his journey was made in advance of the announced time and he arrived at Washington in safety. Mr. Lincoln was inaugurated sixteenth President of the United States March 4th, 1861, amid a fine military display. In his inaugural address, he said: "Apprehension seems to exist, among the people of the Southern States, that, by the accession of a Republican administration, their property and their peace and personal security are to be endangered. I have no purpose, directly or indirectly, to interfere with the institution of slavery in the States where it exists. I believe I have no lawful right to do so; and I have no inclination to do so. I only press upon the public attention the most conclusive evidence of which the case is susceptible, that the property, peace, and security of no section are to be in any wise endangered by the incoming administration.

"A disruption of the Federal Union, heretofore only menaced, is now formidably attempted. I hold, that, in the contemplation of universal law and of the Constitution, the Union of these States is perpetual. Perpetuity is implied, if not expressed, in the fundamental law of all national governments. It is safe to assert, that no government proper ever had a provision in its organic law for its own termina-



tion. Continue to execute all the express provisions of our national constitution, and the Union will endure forever; it being impossible to destroy it, except by some action not provided for in the instrument itself.

“I therefore consider, that, in view of the constitution and the laws, the Union is unbroken; and, to the extent of my ability, I shall take care, as the constitution itself expressly enjoins upon me, that the laws of the Union shall be faithfully executed in all the States. Doing this, which I deem to be only a simple duty on my part, I shall perfectly perform it, so far as is practicable, unless my rightful masters, the American people, shall withhold the requisition, or in some authoritative manner direct the contrary.

“I trust this will not be regarded as a menace, but only as the declared purpose of the Union, that it will constitutionally defend and maintain itself.

“In your hands, my dissatisfied fellow-countrymen, and not in mine, is the momentous issue of civil war. The government will not assail you.

“You can have no conflict without being yourselves the aggressors. You have no oath registered in Heaven to destroy the government, while I shall have the most solemn one to ‘preserve, protect, and defend’ it.

“I am loath to close. We are not enemies, but

friends. We must not be enemies. Though passion may have strained, it must not break, our bonds of affection.

“The mystic cords of memory stretching from every battlefield and patriot grave to every living heart and hearthstone all over this broad land, will yet swell the chorus of the Union, when again touched, as surely they will be, by the better angels of our nature.”

Mr. Lincoln entered cautiously upon the arduous task before him, desiring to not provoke further disruption of the Union. He simply placed the remaining forts in a state of defense, and labored to save to the Union the remaining eight slave states; but despite all his efforts Virginia, Tennessee, North Carolina, and Arkansas, soon joined the Confederacy.

April 15th, 1861, President Lincoln called for 75,000 volunteers to defend the National Capital. In the following month he called for an additional number of 42,000 to serve for three years.

In June, 1861, the United States refused a proposition of neutrality from Great Britain. Congress met in extra session, July 4th, voting 500,000 men and \$500,000,000 with which to prosecute the war, and legalized the acts of President Lincoln in calling for troops.

The following extracts from speeches by Stephen A. Douglas, at Washington and Chicago,

are clearly indicative of the noble stand he took to preserve the Union at all hazards, and of the value of his eloquence at that time so near his death.

“Mr. President, I cordially concur in every word of that document, except that, in the call for 75,000 men, I would make it 200,000. You do not know the dishonest purposes of those men as well as I do.

“If war must come, if the bayonet must be used to maintain the constitution, I say, before God, my conscience is clean. I have struggled long for a peaceful solution of the difficulty. I have not only tendered those states what was their right, but I have gone to the very extreme of magnanimity.

“The return we receive is war, armies marched upon our capital, obstruction and danger to our navigation, letters of marque to invite pirates to prey upon our commerce, and a concerted movement to blot out the United States of America from the map of the globe. The question is, ‘are we to maintain the country of our fathers, or allow it to be stricken down by those, who, when they can no longer govern, threaten to destroy?’

“The present secession movement is the result of an enormous conspiracy, formed more than a year since, formed by the leaders in the Southern Confederacy more than twelve months ago.

“This conspiracy is now known, armies have been raised, war is levied to accomplish it. There are only two sides to the question. Every man must be for the United States or against it. There can be no neutrals in this war, only *patriots* or *traitors*.”

The following is a summary of the principal battles fought, and victories won during the first year of the war. The large arsenals at Harper's Ferry and Norfolk had fallen into the hands of the Confederates. They had been victorious in the great battles of Bull Run and Wilson's Creek; also in the engagements at Big Bethel, Carthage, Lexington, Belmont, and Ball's Bluff. The Federals had successfully defended Ft. Pickens and Fortress Monroe, and had captured the forts at Hatteras Inlet and Port Royal. Philippi, Rich Mountain, Boonesville, Carrick's Ford, Cheat Mountain, Cornifex Ferry and Dranesville had each been the scene of a victory for the Unionists.

April 16th, 1862, President Lincoln signed the bill abolishing slavery in the District of Columbia, slave holders that entered claims in ninety days were compensated.

September 22nd, 1862, Mr. Lincoln issued his preliminary proclamation, stating that in one hundred days, the slaves of all the states, or parts of states, in rebellion, should be free. In pursuance of this, President Lincoln, on the first of January,



1863, issued the Immortal Emancipation Proclamation, freeing nearly 4,000,000 slaves.

At the end of 1862, the year's movements and victories may be summed up briefly as follows: The Federals had won important victories in the capture of Forts Henry and Donelson; had been successful in the great battles of Pea Ridge, Shiloh, Antietam and Murfreesboro. The destructive career of the Merrimac had been brought to an end. Lesser engagements were fought and won at Forts Pulaski, Macon, Jackson, St. Philip, and Island No. 10; the Mississippi had been opened to Vicksburg, and New Orleans, Roanoke Island, Newberne, Yorktown, Norfolk and Memphis had been occupied by the Unionists. The battles of Williamsburg, Fair Oaks, South Mountain, Perryville, Iuka and Corinth had been gained by them. On the other hand the Confederates had been successful in the Shenandoah Valley under the leadership of Stonewall Jackson; Lee had led them to victory in the Peninsular campaign and the engagements with Pope; Bragg had raided Kentucky and secured large amounts of supplies, and the battles of Cedar Mountain, Chickasaw Bluff, and Fredericksburg, had afforded them substantial victories.

November 19th, 1863, President Lincoln delivered upon the occasion of the dedication of the Gettysburg cemetery, an address in which he

said: "That we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain; that the nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom; and that government of the people, by the people, and for the people shall not perish from the earth."

In October, 1863, Mr. Lincoln called for 300,000 volunteers, to replace those whose term of enlistment had expired. March 15th, 1864, he called for 200,000 more troops. The third year of the war was one of great victories and defeats, and resulted, as a whole, in decided advantage to the Union cause. The Confederates had gained the great battles of Chickamauga and Chancellorsville; had seized Galveston and held Charleston against all attacks. The Federals had gained the important battles before Vicksburg, and those at Chattanooga, Knoxville and at Gettysburg. Large numbers of Confederate troops were taken prisoners of war. Federal gunboats had free use of the Mississippi river and Arkansas, Tennessee, and large portions of Louisiana, Mississippi, and Texas had been won for the Union.

In April, 1864, Lincoln accepted an offer from the governors of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois and Wisconsin, to furnish 100,000 one hundred day men. In June, 1864, he signed the bill repealing the Fugitive Slave Law, and on the 8th of the same month was nominated by the National Republi-

can Convention, for re-election to the Presidency along with Andrew Johnson of Tennessee. His Democratic opponent was General George B. McClellan. This canvass was the quietest ever known in the history of the country. Lincoln was re-elected, receiving 212 electoral votes and McClellan but 21. The popular vote was, for Lincoln, 2,223,035, and for McClellan, 1,811,754.

June 22nd, 1864, President Lincoln visited the Army before Petersburg and was enthusiastically cheered by the soldiers. July 18th, he called for 500,000 more troops.

September 3rd, 1864, Lincoln issued a proclamation of thanksgiving, on account of the victories achieved by the army under General Sherman, and on December 19th, 1864, a call for 200,000 more troops. In reviewing the fourth year of the war it is seen that the Confederates had won the battles of Olustee, Sabine Cross Roads, the Wilderness, Bermuda Hundred, Spottsylvania, New Market, Cold Harbor and Monocacy; had defeated the expeditions into Florida and the Red River country, and resisted the attacks upon Petersburg and against Fort Fisher. The Federals had gained the battles of Pleasant Hill, Resaca, Dallas, Kenesaw, Atlanta, Winchester, Fisher's Hill, Cedar Creek, Franklin and Nashville. Fort de Russey and Fort McAlister, together with those in Mobile harbor

had fallen into the hands of the Unionists. Sherman had severed the Confederacy by his "March to the Sea" and Sheridan had lain waste to the Shenandoah Valley; Thomas had destroyed Hood's army; Grant had pressed Lee into narrow quarters at Richmond; many successes had been achieved by the navy; in fact the Confederate cause had lost grounds on every side and at the end of the year 1864, fully retained but two States, North and South Carolina.

Upon April 3rd, 1865, the Union troops took possession of Richmond, the Confederate capital. Lee retreated southward, but was surrounded at Appomattox Court House, where he surrendered upon the 9th. Thus ended the great Civil War.

January 16th, 1865, Mr. Lincoln expressed his willingness to make overtures, concerning peace, with Mr. Davis or other Confederates of high authority. This resulted in a meeting on a gunboat in Hampton Roads, of Mr. Lincoln and Wm. H. Seward for the Government, and J. A. Campbell, R. M. T. Hunter and Alexander H. Stephens for the Confederacy. This meeting was barren of any results, except of showing the firmness of the National Government.

January 31st, 1865, President Lincoln congratulated himself, the country, and the world, on the great moral victory achieved by the overthrow of slavery. March 4th, 1865, Mr. Lincoln



was re-inaugurated President of the United States. The following are the closing words of his inaugural address: "With malice toward none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive to finish the work we are in, to bind up the Nation's wounds, to care for him who shall have borne the battle and for his widow and orphan, to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting place among ourselves and with all nations."

April 3d, 1865, President Lincoln visited Richmond, and was enthusiastically received by the Freedmen at the ex-confederate capital.

We have spoken of attempts made to assassinate President Lincoln. Soon after his return from the Confederate capital, a bold plan was arranged to assassinate a number of leading men of the Union. Mr. Seward, Secretary of State, and President Lincoln suffered at the hands of this deeply laid conspiracy. Mr. Lincoln had received an invitation to attend a play at Ford's Theatre, and reluctantly consented to go. While seated with his wife and some friends in a private box, a play actor, by name of John Wilkes Booth, entered from the rear, placed a pistol within a few inches of the President's head and fired. The assassin, flourishing a dagger, and shouting, "*Sic semper tyrannis*," rushed across

the stage, and, amid the noise and confusion that followed, and assisted by accomplices, made good his escape for a time. This occurred at 10:15 P. M., April 14th, 1865. The bleeding and unconscious form of the President was carried to a private house where medical aid was summoned. His wound was pronounced mortal. A sad scene in Washington and all the Union followed. As President Lincoln lay upon his bloody pillow, Stanton, Welles, Sumner, McCulloch, and other leading men of the nation gathered around him. These strong men's eyes were flooded with tears, and many wept with uncontrollable emotion. At twenty-two minutes past seven the next morning the President died. Never before was a nation plunged into such deep grief at the death of a Ruler.

Referring to the deed of this assassin, and the attempts to sever the Union, Mr. Bancroft said:

“To that Union Abraham Lincoln has fallen a martyr. His death, which was meant to sever it beyond repair, binds it more closely and more firmly than ever. The death blow aimed at him was aimed not at the native of Kentucky, not at the citizen of Illinois, but at the man who, as President in the executive branch of the government, stood as the representative of every man in the United States. The object of the crime was the life of the whole people; and it wounds

the affections of the whole people. From Maine to the Southwest boundary of the Pacific, it makes us one. The country may have needed an imperishable grief to touch its inmost feeling. The grave that receives the remains of Lincoln, receives the martyr to the Union; the monument which will rise over his body will bear witness to the Union; his enduring memory will assist during countless ages to bind the States together, and incite to the love of our one, undivided, indivisible country. Peace to the ashes of our departed friend, the friend of his country and his race. Happy was his life, for he was the restorer of the republic; he was happy in his death, for the manner of his end will plead forever for the Union of the States and the freedom of man."

As the awful news, flew out to the nation and the world, untold sorrow spread o'er our people. Multitudes wept and prayed, in vain, to extricate themselves from the calamity that had befallen the nation. From ocean to ocean were displayed countless evidences of profound sorrow. The affection of a bereaved people, bestowed many tributes of love and respect upon the casket of the dead President at Washington; and all along the route of the funeral train, which was to Springfield, Illinois, over the same route he came to Washington, when first inaugurated, a distance of 1,500 miles. Bells tolled and bands of music breathed forth their plaintive requiems.

Dr. Gurley, in his noble tribute to the deceased, said: "Probably no man, since the days of Washington, was ever so deeply and firmly imbedded and enshrined in the hearts of the people as Abraham Lincoln."

As the train reached Springfield on the morning of May 3rd, Bishop Simpson in his funeral address quoted the following prophetic words from a speech of Mr. Lincoln in 1859. Speaking of the slave power, Mr. Lincoln said:

"Broken by it, I, too, may be; bow to it I never will. The probability that we may fail in the struggle, ought not to deter us from the support of a cause which I deem to be just; and it shall not deter me. If ever I feel the soul within me elevate and expand to those dimensions not wholly unworthy of the Almighty Architect, it is when I contemplate the cause of my country, deserted by all the world besides, and I standing up boldly and alone, and hurling defiance at her victorious oppressors. Here, without contemplating consequences, before high Heaven, and in the face of the world, I swear eternal fidelity to the just cause, as I deem it, of the land of my life, my liberty and my love."

The statement contained in "The London Spectator" will surely be transmitted to posterity, and be deemed a truthful verdict. "Abraham Lincoln was the best, if not the ablest man, then



ruling, over any country in the civilized world.”

The following is an extract from the oration delivered in New York upon the occasion of Mr. Lincoln's death, by our great historian, George Bancroft:

“Those who come after us will decide how much of the wonderful results of his public career is due to his own good common sense, his shrewd sagacity, readiness of wit, quick interpretation of the public mind, his rare combination of fixedness and pliancy, his steady tendency of purpose; how much to the American people, who, as he walked with them side by side, inspired him with their own wisdom and energy; and how much to the overruling laws of the moral world, by which the selfishness of evil is made to defeat itself. But after every allowance, it will remain that members of the government which preceded his administration opened the gates of treason, and he closed them; that when he went to Washington the ground upon which he trod shook under his feet, and he left the republic on a solid foundation; that traitors had seized public forts and arsenals, and he recovered them for the United States, to whom they belonged; that the capital which he found the abode of slaves, is now the home only of the free; that the boundless public domain which was grasped at, and, in a great measure, held for the diffusion of slavery,

is now irrevocably devoted to freedom; that then men talked a jargon of a balance of power in a republic between slave States and free States, and now the foolish words are blown away forever, by the breath of Maryland, Missouri and Tennessee; that a terrible cloud of political heresy rose from the abyss threatening to hide the light of the sun, and under its darkness a rebellion was rising into indefinable proportions; now the atmosphere is purer than ever before, and the insurrection is vanishing away; the country is cast into another mold and the gigantic system of wrong, which had been the work of more than two centuries, is dashed down, we hope, forever. And as to himself personally, he was then scoffed at by the proud as unfit for the station, and now, against the usage of later years, and in spite of numerous competitors, he was the unbiased and the undoubted choice of the American people for a second term of office. Through all the mad business of treason he retained the sweetness of a most placable disposition; and the slaughter of myriads of the best on the battlefield, and the more terrible destruction of our men in captivity by the slow torture of exposure and starvation, had never been able to provoke him into harboring one vengeful feeling or one purpose of cruelty.

“How shall the nation most completely show its

sorrow at Mr. Lincoln's death? How shall it best honor his memory? There can be but one answer. He was struck down when he was highest in its service, and in strict conformity with duty was engaged in carrying out principles affecting its life, its good name, and its relations to the cause of freedom and the progress of mankind. Grief must take the character of action; and breathe itself forth in the assertion of the policy to which he fell a sacrifice. The standard which he held in his hand must be uplifted again, higher and more firmly than before, and must be carried on to triumph. Above everything else, his proclamation of the first day of January, 1863, declaring throughout the parts of the country in rebellion the freedom of all persons who have been held as slaves, must be affirmed and maintained."

Victor Hugo, the great French statesman, wrote to a friend in Boston:

"At the moment you were writing, the North was victorious and Lincoln alive. To-day Lincoln is dead. That death ennobles Lincoln and confirms the victory. The South has gained nothing by this crime. Slavery is abolished. It is abolished by the glorious means with which it has been attacked, and through the execrable means by which it has been defended. Long live Liberty! Long live the Republic!"

Ralph Waldo Emerson, the eminent poet-scholar, in his oration at Boston uttered the following words:

“In this country, on Saturday, every one was struck dumb, and saw, at first, only deep below deep, as he meditated on the ghastly blow. And, perhaps, at this hour, when the coffin which contains the dust of the President sets forward on its long march through mourning States, on its way to his home in Illinois, we might well be silent, and suffer the awful voices of the time to thunder to us. Yes, but that first despair was brief; the man was not so to be mourned. He was the most active and hopeful of men; and his work had not perished; but acclamations of praise for the task he had accomplished burst out into a song of triumph, which even tears for his death cannot keep down.

“The President stood before us a man of the people. He was thoroughly American, had never crossed the sea, had never been spoiled by English insularity or French dissipation; a quiet, native, aboriginal man, as an acorn from the oak; no aping of foreigners, no frivolous accomplishments, Kentuckian born, working on a farm, a flatboatman, a captain in the Blackhawk War, a country lawyer, a representative in the rural Legislature of Illinois—on such modest foundations the broad structure of his fame was



laid. How slowly, yet by happily prepared steps, he came to his place.

\* \* \* “A plain man of the people, extraordinary fortune attended him. Lord Bacon says: “Manifest virtues procure reputation; occult ones, fortune.” He offered no shining qualities at the first encounter; he did not offend by superiority. He had a face and manner which disarmed suspicion, which inspired confidence, which confirmed good will. He was a man without vices. He had a strong sense of duty which was very easy for him to obey. Then he had what farmers call a long head; was excellent in working out the sum for himself; in arguing his case, and convincing you fairly and firmly.

“Then it turned out that he was a great worker; had prodigious faculty of performance; worked easily. A good worker is so rare; everybody has some disabling quality. In a host of young men that start together and promise so many brilliant leaders for the next age, each fails on trial: one by bad health, one by conceit or love of pleasure, or by lethargy, or by hasty temper—each has some disqualifying fault that throws him out of the career. But this man was sound to the core, cheerful, persistent, all right for labor, and liked nothing so well.

“Then he had a vast good nature, which made

him tolerant and accessible to all; fairminded, leaning to the claim of the petitioner; affable, and not sensible to the affliction which the innumerable visits paid to him, when President, would have brought to any one else. And how this good nature became a noble humanity, in many a tragic case which the events of the war brought to him, every one will remember, and with what increasing tenderness he dealt, when a whole race was thrown on his compassion. The poor negro said of him on an impressive occasion, 'Massa Linkum am everywhere.'

"Then his broad good humor, running easily into jocular talk, in which he delighted, and in which he excelled, was a rich gift to this wise man. It enabled him to keep his secret, to meet every kind of man, and every rank in society; to take off the edge of the severest decision, to mask his own purpose and sound his companion, and to catch with true instinct the temper of every company he addressed. And more than all, it is to a man of severe labor, in anxious and exhausting crises, the natural restorative, good as sleep, and is the protection of the over-driven brain against rancor and insanity.

"He is the author of a multitude of good sayings, so disguised as pleasantries that it is certain they had no reputation at first but as jests; and only later, by the very acceptance and adoption

they find in the mouths of millions, turn out to be the wisdom of the hour. I am sure if this man had ruled in a period of less facility of printing, he would have become mythological in a very few years, like Æsop or Pilpay, or one of the Seven Wise Masters, by his fables and proverbs.

“But the weight and penetration of many passages in his letters, messages and speeches, hidden now by the very closeness of their application to the moment, are destined hereafter to a wide fame. What pregnant definitions; what unerring common sense; what foresight, and on great occasions, what lofty, and more than national, what humane tone! His brief speech at Gettysburg will not easily be surpassed by words on any recorded occasion. \* \* \*

“It cannot be said there is any exaggeration of his worth. If ever a man was fairly tested, he was. There was no lack of resistance, nor of slander, nor of ridicule. The times have allowed no State secrets; the Nation has been in such a ferment, such multitudes had to be trusted, that no secret could be kept. Every door was ajar and we know all that befell.

“Then what an occasion was the whirlwind of the war. Here was place for no holiday magistrate, no fair-weather sailor; the new pilot was hurried to the helm in a tornado. In four years

—the four years of battle days—his endurance, his fertility of resources, his magnanimity, were sorely tried and never found wanting.

“There, by his courage, his justice, his even temper, his fertile counsel, his humanity, he stood an heroic figure in the center of an heroic epoch. He is the true history of the American people in his time. Step by step, he walked before them; slow with their slowness; quickening his march by theirs; the true representative of the continent; an entirely public man; father of his country; the pulse of twenty millions throbbing in his heart, the thought of their minds articulated by his tongue.”


William Cullen Bryant, the venerable poet, composed a hymn for the obsequies of Lincoln in New York. The following are the closing lines of this immortal poem:

“Thy task is done; the bond are free;  
We bear thee to an honored grave,  
Whose proudest monument shall be  
The broken fetters of the slave.  
Pure was thy life; its bloody close  
Has placed thee with the sons of light,  
Among the noble host of those  
Who perished in the cause of Right.”



## CHAPTER XVII.

## ANDREW JOHNSON.

NDREW JOHNSON, seventeenth President of the United States, was born in Raleigh, North Carolina, on the 29th of December, 1808. His parents were exceedingly poor. His father, Jacob Johnson, found employment as city constable, sexton, and porter of a bank. He lost his life in 1812, while endeavoring to rescue a drowning man.

At the age of ten, Andrew began work with a tailor by the name of Shelby, with whom he remained for about six years. While here he learned to read, at which he spent his leisure hours. When sixteen years old he got into trouble by throwing stones at an old woman's house, which caused him to leave home. He found work at Laurens Court House, South Carolina, where he remained for two years, when he returned to Raleigh and apologized to Mr. Shelby for his strange disappearance and begged for work, but was refused because he could not give security for his future conduct. Whereupon he

took his mother and removed to Greenville, Tennessee, where he obtained employment for himself at his trade of a tailor.

Mr. Johnson was married at the age of twenty-one. His wife was an average scholar and taught him arithmetic and writing. Mr. Johnson was a man of strong opinions and was soon looked upon as a leader of his class in society. The natural inclination of his mind was toward politics. He organized the laboring men of his town into a party to act in opposition to the aristocratic elements of society, which mainly controlled the politics of that section. This association elected a city alderman for three successive years and afterwards mayor. Mr. Johnson took part in a debating club composed of the young men of the town and students that attended college there. He took great interest in the adoption of the new constitution of the State of Tennessee, and in 1835 announced himself as a candidate for the Lower House of its Legislature, He made the race as a Democrat and though at first unfavorably received, was successful. In the Legislature he at once made himself conspicuous as an opponent to a system of internal improvement which consisted of roadmaking to the extent that it would involve the State in a debt of four million dollars. The measure was carried but was productive of but little good. In 1839,

Mr. Johnson was re-elected to the same branch of the Legislature. In 1840, he took a prominent part in the Presidential canvass of his State, and was a candidate for elector for the State at large on the Van Buren electoral ticket.

In 1841, he was elected to the State Senate into which he introduced bills providing for several improvements, at moderate expense, in the Eastern part of the State.

In 1843, he took his seat in the Lower House of Congress, continuing in that position for ten years and acting mainly with the Democratic party. In 1848, he made an elaborate argument in favor of the veto power.

In 1853, he was elected Governor of Tennessee and re-elected in 1855. These campaigns were exceedingly bitter. He spoke several times with his revolver lying in front of him.

He was elected to the United States Senate by the Tennessee Legislature, for a term of six years, and taking his seat in December, 1857, he labored earnestly for economy in the public expenditures; he opposed the construction of the Pacific Railroad at national expense and took up the Homestead Law for which he had worked while in the Lower House. It gave one hundred and sixty acres of land to actual settlers. He secured its passage only to be vetoed by President Buchanan.

Mr. Johnson possessed seven or eight slaves at the breaking out of the war which were confiscated by the Confederates because of his unfaltering adherence to the Union.

In 1860, Mr. Johnson's name was presented to the National Democratic Convention, by his state delegation, as a candidate for nomination for the Presidency. In the election that followed, when there were four Presidential candidates, he supported Mr. Breckenridge, the nominee of the Southern wing of the Democratic party.

In a speech made in the United States Senate, March, 1861, he said: "Were I the President of the United States, I would do as Thomas Jefferson did in 1806 with Aaron Burr. I would have them arrested and tried for treason; and, if convicted, by the Eternal God they should suffer the penalty of the law at the hands of the executioner! Sir, treason must be punished. Its enormity and the extent and the depth of the offense must be made known."

On the 19th of June, 1861, at Cincinnati, he said: "I repeat, this odious doctrine of secession should be crushed out, destroyed and totally annihilated. No government can stand, no religious or moral or social organization can stand, where this doctrine is tolerated. It is disintegration, universal dissolution. Therefore, I repeat, that this odious and abominable doctrine (you must pardon me



for using a strong expression, I do not say it in a profane sense), — but this doctrine I conceive to be hell-born and hell-bound, and one which will carry everything else in its train, unless it is arrested and crushed out from our midst.”

Early in the year 1862, the Union arms obtained possession of the Central and Western portions of Tennessee. Mr. Johnson was appointed Military Governor of that State by President Lincoln. This was a judicious appointment, he having been Governor of Tennessee twice before. Mr. Johnson's position was now a perilous one. His headquarters were at Nashville which was in a state of siege, with doubtful results, during a portion of his term. He had trouble with some of the civil authorities, whom he was compelled to displace. He had trouble with decided Secessionists and hesitating Unionists. He was joyous when slavery fell, but regretted the immense cost occasioned by the fall.

In the autumn of 1863, Governor Johnson visited President Lincoln to consult with him concerning the re-establishment of the civil law in Tennessee. Mr. Johnson's politics were of a practical kind. According to him all persons were Unionists or traitors. With him the salvation of the Union was the only political theme.

Mr. Johnson, and thousands of other Democrats were willing to support President Lincoln

for a second time. The Republican National Convention assembled at Baltimore in June, 1864, and in deference to the friendly sentiment of many Democrats, nominated Mr. Johnson for Vice-President. A large mass meeting assembled at Nashville to ratify the nominations of Lincoln and Johnson, upon which occasion Mr. Johnson said: "While society is in this disordered state, and we are seeking security, let us fix the foundations of the government on principles of eternal justice, which will endure for all time. There are those in our midst who are for perpetuating the institution of slavery. Let me say to you, Tennesseans, and men from the Northern States, that slavery is dead. It was not murdered by me. I told you long ago what the result would be if you endeavored to go out of the Union to save slavery—that the result would be bloodshed, rapine, devastated fields, plundered villages and cities; and, therefore, I urged you to remain in the Union. In trying to save slavery, you killed it and lost your freedom. Your slavery is dead; but I did not murder it. As Macbeth said to Banquo's bloody ghost,—

‘Thou canst not say I did it;  
Never shake thy gory locks at me.’

“Slavery is dead, but you must pardon me if I do not mourn over its dead body. You can bury

it out of sight. In restoring the State, leave out that disturbing and dangerous element, and use only those parts of the machinery which will move in harmony."

Lincoln and Johnson were elected in November, 1864. They received 212 of the 233 electoral votes. Mr. Johnson was inaugurated Vice-President March 4th, 1865.

Immediately after the death of President Lincoln, the Cabinet, through the medium of Attorney General James Speed, notified Mr. Johnson of that sad event, and in accordance with the duties of Vice-President, he took the oath required by the constitution and entered upon the discharge of the duties of the high office of President, within less than three hours after Lincoln's death. President Johnson retained the Cabinet of his illustrious predecessor, and upon the 29th of April removed the restrictions upon the commercial intercourse between the North and South. May 29th, 1865, he granted a general Amnesty to all who had been engaged in the late rebellion, except fourteen specified classes, upon condition of their taking an oath of allegiance to the United States. This was extended, July 4th, 1868, to all whom were not under indictment for treason, and afterwards extended so as to include all. President Johnson believed that the seceded States should be restored to their former place in

the Union, when they should have repealed the Ordinances of Secession, repudiated their war debts and ratified the amendment that Congress had offered abolishing slavery. Congress believed that other requirements should be demanded, and passed over the President's veto, a Civil Rights Bill, and a bill extending the Freedman's Bureau. The Thirteenth Amendment, ratified by the requisite number of States, was declared to be a part of the constitution in December, 1865. Tennessee, having ratified the Fourteenth Amendment, was restored to her place in the Union. The other States having refused to do this were placed under Military Governors by an act of March 2nd, 1867. After bitter struggles governments were organized in harmony with the wishes of Congress in the States of Arkansas, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Louisiana, North Carolina, and South Carolina, and their representatives were admitted to Congress June 24th, 1868, after an absence of more than seven years.

In 1867, occurred the purchase of Alaska from Russia. The terms were negotiated by Wm. H. Seward, Secretary of State, and cost the United States \$7,200,000 in gold. This territory embraces an area of about 500,000 square miles.

In 1868, an important treaty with China was obtained through the influence of Anson Burlingame.



The increasing hostility between Congress and the President, came to a crisis, when Mr. Johnson attempted the removal of Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War. This act was regarded as a violation of the "Tenure of Office Bill" and the impeachment of the President was ordered by the House of Representatives, and a long and tedious trial was begun before the United States Senate, March 13th, 1868, which culminated in an acquittal of the President May 26th, 1868.

The Fourteenth Amendment was declared to be a part of the Constitution, July 28th, 1868. Mr. Johnson's name was presented for nomination to the Democratic National Convention in 1868 and received 65 votes on the first ballot. He retired from the Presidency March 4th, 1869, to his home in Tennessee.

He was elected United States Senator, January, 1875, by the Democratic members of the Legislature of Tennessee. He served but one session, the one called by President Grant March 4th, 1875, and died July 31st, 1875. The grave of President Johnson is on a beautiful eminence one-half mile southwest of Greenville, Tennessee. His wife and two sons rest with him. A handsome monument marks the spot.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## ULYSSES S. GRANT.



ULYSSES S. GRANT, eighteenth President of the United States, was born April 27th, 1822. The history of the Grant family is veiled with great uncertainty. It is not positively known from whence they came, whether from France, Scotland, or Denmark; most biographers say that they were Norman and came over with William the Conqueror in 1066. This family formed a powerful clan in the early days of the Scotch monarchy. Gregory Grant was Sheriff Principal of Iverness between 1214 and '49, and in 1333 John Grant commanded the right wing of the Scotch Army at Halidon Hill.

Noah Grant, Jr., father of Jesse Root Grant and grandfather of the President, U. S. Grant, participated in the battle of Lexington as a lieutenant of militia and fought throughout the Revolutionary War. He, with others, located at Greensburg, on the Monongahela river in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania, where he

married Rachel Kelly a widow, by whom he had seven children. The fourth of these children, Jesse Root Grant, named for the Chief Justice of Connecticut, was born January 23rd, 1794.

Noah Grant with his family removed to Liverpool, Columbiana county, Ohio, in April, 1799. After a short stay here he settled upon the "Western Reserve;" soon after Jesse's mother died and they located near Deerfield, Portage county. From 1808 to 1810, Jesse lived with Judge Todd of Youngstown, Trumbull county, after which he returned to Deerfield where he remained two years learning the trade of a tanner. In 1812, Jesse was apprenticed for three years to a half-brother at Maysville, Kentucky, after which he returned to Deerfield, Ohio, and set up a small tanning business of his own. In 1817, he went to Ravenna where he engaged in a successful business, but was compelled to quit the place on account of sickness; he went to Maysville, Kentucky, where he regained his health. He returned to Ohio, and settled at Point Pleasant, Clermont county, on the river, where he was married at the age of twenty-seven to Hannah Simpson on the 24th day of June, 1821.

On the 27th day of April, 1822, their first child, Hiram Ulysses was born. Ten months after, the family moved to Georgetown a few

miles back from the river; here, two sons and three daughters were added to their household. Ulysses was kept at school continuously from four until eleven years of age, where he displayed no special talent, but had a fondness for arithmetic. From his mother he inherited his mental worth; from his father came his coarser intellectual traits and physical abilities. He was early distinguished as a skillful rider and driver; at the age of twelve he did full work in hauling leather from his father's tannery at Georgetown to Cincinnati, a distance of fifty miles. He disliked work with his hands; shunned the tannery but was passionately fond of teaming. When once asked, "why his horses never stalled," he promptly responded, "because I never get stalled myself." Here the evidences of the resolute, yet peaceful disposition and great presence of mind, together with the persistency that accompanied him through life is clearly unfolded to the reader.

In 1839, at the age of seventeen he was appointed a cadet at the West Point Military Academy. His name went on the books at West Point as Ulysses Simpson, on account of the member of Congress who made the application, knowing that one of the boys was named Simpson, and thinking it was he, made the mistake which he never afterwards corrected. He took a preparatory course and passed a creditable



examination upon entering. He sustained a good record both in deportment and recitation; he excelled in mathematics and military genius but evinced no particular indication of his future greatness. He graduated in June, 1843, ranking 21 in a class of 39.

Upon leaving West Point Mr. Grant was brevetted Second Lieutenant in the Fourth Infantry then located at Jefferson Barracks, near St. Louis. While here Grant was at a loss for employment, but soon found that the home of his classmate's father, Colonel Frederick Dent, ten miles southwest of the city, possessed some attractions. He discovered in the personage of Miss Julia Dent, a suitable object upon which to bestow his affections. The place agreeable and she not indifferent to him, made it pleasant for Lieutenant Grant to spend much time with the Dents.

In May, 1844, his regiment was ordered to the Red River to assist in the struggle with Mexico just coming on. Here it remained until June, 1845, when it was quartered four miles below New Orleans near the old Jackson battle ground. In the following August it moved to Corpus Christi, Texas. In October, 1845, Grant was made regular Second Lieutenant. In March of the next year the force at Corpus Christi was ordered to the Rio Grande. He participated

actively in the battle of Palo Alto, (high timber), May 8th, and Resaca de la Palma, (grove of palms), May 9th, and the entire force under General Taylor crossed the Rio Grande taking possession of Matamoras, May 18th. September 24th they assaulted Monterey. Here it was where Grant performed the fierce riding for ammunition through shot and shell. He and his regiments took part in the battles of Buena Vista and Puebla and led in the skirmishes of Contreras and San Antonio and in the battle of Cherubusco. At the battle of Molino del Rey he was promoted to a First Lieutenancy and at the storming of the castle of Chapultepec, September 13th, 1847, Grant's conspicuous service caused him to be brevetted Captain. Upon the following morning General Scott's triumphant and proud army moved upon the City of Mexico; it surrendered and the war was over with a cost to the United States of 25,000 men. When the army returned our gallant Captain visited Miss Dent, and his parents in Ohio.

Captain U. S. Grant and Miss Julia Dent were married at the Dent residence in St. Louis, on the 22nd day of August, 1848. They lived at Sackett's Harbor and Detroit until 1850 when Grant was ordered to Fort Dallas, Oregon, to protect the interests of the emigrants. While here, away from the influence of home and fra-

ternal societies (Sons of Temperance and I. O. O. F., of which he was a member at Sackett's Harbor) he became addicted to the use of intoxicants. Finally, resigning his commission he returned to near St. Louis and entered upon the cultivation of a small farm. The place he named "Hardscrabble" and life there proved to be a hard scrabble indeed. His wife was the owner of three or four slaves, but he was inexperienced in the employment of their services to advantage and no profits resulted from them.

January 1st, 1859, Captain Grant entered into partnership, in real estate business, with Harry Boggs, a man who had married a niece of the Dent family. He disposed of his farm and moved to the city. In less than a year the firm dissolved. He obtained employment in the Custom House for one month. Nothing more in view the outlook for Captain Grant was rather discouraging. He took his family and went to his father; he obtained employment in the tanning establishment of his brothers, Simpson and Orvill, (whom their wealthy father had given a start in business at Galena, Illinois,) on a salary of \$600 per year. This proved to be insufficient to meet expenses; it was raised to \$800, and he began to be more prosperous. The integrity and business qualifications of his brothers gave the firm a good reputation.

April 12th, 1861, the Confederates opened fire on Fort Sumpter. As the tidings reached the ears of Grant, he said: "Uncle Sam has educated me for the army; though I have served through one war, I do not feel that I have yet repaid the debt. I am still ready to discharge my obligations, I shall therefore buckle on my sword and see Uncle Sam through this war too."

The call of President Lincoln for troops to defend the Nation's Capital and aid in suppressing the Rebellion was made April 15th, 1861. Four days after that call U. S. Grant was drilling a company of volunteers at Galena, Illinois, with whom he went to Springfield the 23d of April. In May, Governor Gates offered him the Colonelcy of the 21st Illinois Regiment, of which he took command early in June, and proceeded to Missouri, and reported to General Pope, by whom he was stationed at Mexico, about fifty miles north of the Missouri River. August 7th he was commissioned by the President as Brigadier-General of Volunteers. August 8th he was transferred by Fremont, to Ironton, Missouri, and about a fortnight later to Jefferson City. Upon the 1st of September he took command of the district of Southeast Missouri by direction of Fremont, and September 4th, made his headquarters at Cairo, at the mouth of the Ohio. His first movement was to seize Paducah, at the mouth of the Tennes-



see river, September 6th; and Smithland, at the mouth of the Cumberland, the 25th. On November 7th, he made a vigorous attack on the Confederate force at Belmont. He drove the Confederates down to the river bank and burned their camp and stores, but, reinforcements having been sent by General Polk across the river, and the guns of Columbus brought to bear on the Union position, Grant was forced to retire.

Grant gave strict orders to his men against destruction of private property. For the following two months he was employed in disciplining his troops, making no movement save a reconnoissance toward Columbus in January, 1862. Preparations were now set on foot for an attack on Forts Henry and Donelson, which respectively commanded the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers near the line dividing Kentucky and Tennessee. With this object, Grant started from Paducah, February 3rd, with a force of 15,000 men, to be aided by a fleet of gunboats under Commodore Foote. Fort Henry was captured February 6th, its batteries having been silenced by the gunboats before the arrival of the land forces. The most of the Confederate troops escaped across the country to Fort Donelson, twelve miles distant. General Grant transported his forces over the same road, surrounded the fort, and February 14th, as soon as the

gunboats had come down the river to co-operate with him, began the attack upon the Confederate works. The battle was severe and ended February 16th, in the unconditional surrender of the fort and its garrison of 13,000 men under General Buckner.

Grant was commissioned Major-General from the date of that victory, and immediately achieved national fame. This was the largest body of prisoners hitherto ever captured upon American soil. General Halleck, however, was prejudiced against him at this time and exerted his utmost endeavor to deprive Grant of the glory of the Donelson victory, giving the credit of it in his report to General C. F. Smith, Grant's second in command. The government, however, had perception enough to understand the truth and give Grant his well-deserved promotion. Whether from irritation of this act of the Secretary of War, or other motives, is not known, but General Halleck began active preparations for an expedition into Tennessee, the command of which was given to General Smith, and General Grant, for alleged disregard of orders, was placed under arrest; after a few days he was freed from this restraint, and again joined his command, with headquarters at Savanna, Tennessee. General Smith had camped with his troops where the battle of Shiloh was afterwards fought. Near

Pittsburg Landing, on the Tennessee river, some miles above Savanna. There General Smith was taken ill with a sickness from which he never recovered, and General Grant was given the entire command. At day break of April 6th, the camp at Pittsburg Landing was attacked by a large force under General A. S. Johnson and driven back with heavy loss. General Grant speedily arrived on the field of battle and reformed the lines. Re-inforcements under General Buell came up in the night. The battle was renewed the next day. The Confederates were defeated and forced to retreat to Corinth. General Grant was slightly wounded in this battle. It was one of the most hotly contested fights of the war and the losses on both sides were terrible. False reports concerning Grant's conduct in this battle were circulated and for a time the great General — whose military genius had not yet been fully shown — was under a cloud. Halleck joined the army a few days after and took personal supervision of the siege of Corinth. During the fight in that locality, during the next two months Grant was left in camp, though still retaining nominal command of the district of West Tennessee. In June he transferred his headquarters to Memphis. July 11th, Halleck was summoned to Washington to supersede McClellan, and Grant succeeded him in command, and moved his head-

quarters to Corinth. On the 17th of September he ordered an advance against the Confederate General Price, then stationed with a large force at Iuka. There a battle was fought, September 19th, and a complete victory gained by General Rosecrans. As Bragg's force was now pushing towards the Ohio river, Grant moved his headquarters to Jackson. Generals Price and Vandorn attacked the Union camp at Corinth under Rosecrans, and after a desperate fight October 3rd and 4th, were repulsed with heavy loss and pursued beyond the Hatchie river. Though not present in person at either of these battles Grant directed the movements of them both by telegraph. Buell had moved eastward to intercept Bragg and met and defeated him at Perryville, October 8th, driving him back into East Tennessee. October 16th, General Grant's department was extended by the addition of a part of Mississippi as far south as Vicksburg and he at once began to plan a movement against that city. November 1st, he began a movement towards the river and seized LaGrange and Grand Junction November 4th; on November 13th, the cavalry took possession of Holly Springs driving the enemy south of the Tallahatchie river, and Grant followed taking possession of that point November 29th, and December 5th he entered Oxford. While he was at this point Van Dorn's



Cavalry made a dash at the camp of stores in his rear at Holly Springs, took 1,500 prisoners and destroyed ordnance and supplies amounting to nearly \$1,000,000. The army was now moved back to LaGrange, but headquarters were transferred no further than Holly Springs. January 10th, 1863, the entire force was removed to Memphis, Grant having resolved to re-organize his entire army for a campaign against Vicksburg, to co-operate in which, forces of Generals Sherman and McClelland were now coming down the Mississippi. January 30th, Grant assumed immediate command of the expedition against Vicksburg. Much time was lost at first, in the attempt to cut a canal through the peninsula in front of Vicksburg, which had been suggested by President Lincoln, but after an immense expenditure of labor was found to be impracticable. An effort was also made to cut through the Yazoo pass so as to hem in the enemy. These attempts were found to result only in failure, and Grant concluded to carry out his own plans, that of moving the army down the west bank of the river, and cross to the east side below the city. April 30th, 1863, he crossed the river, took Port Gibson and Grand Gulf, and began his march into the interior defeating the enemy in the actions of Raymond, Champion's Hill, Jackson and Big Black, and keeping Joseph E. Johnston

from joining his forces with those of Pemberton at Vicksburg. May 19th, Grant made the first of three unsuccessful assaults on the city of Vicksburg and afterwards began a siege of 46 days. After much hard fighting Vicksburg was forced to surrender with nearly 30,000 prisoners, July 4th, 1863.

Grant was immediately made a Major-General of the Regular Army. He remained at Vicksburg until August 30th, when he made a visit to New Orleans. While there he was thrown from his horse at a review and so much injured that he was unable to return to his post until September 16th. October 10th, under instructions from Washington he came northward, meeting Mr. Stanton, Secretary of War, at Indianapolis. That official notified him that all the military departments of the West were to be under his personal supervision with the exceptions of the department of the Gulf. At Louisville word was received by Mr. Stanton that Rosecrans, whose campaign in Eastern Tennessee had been so disastrous, was now about to abandon Chattanooga. Grant, therefore, with the full sanction of his superior immediately relieved Rosecrans of his command, assigning General Thomas to his position, and October 19th started by rail to Chattanooga to take personal direction of the operations there. The army here was

nearly surrounded by Confederate forces, and greatly weakened by sickness and losses, but Grant's presence put new hope into their drooping hearts. He concentrated troops from other points, attacked Bragg's army strongly intrenched on Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, and carried both points by assault November 24th and 25th.

President Lincoln sent the following: "Major-General Grant:—Understanding that your lodgment at Knoxville and Chattanooga is now secure, I wish to tender you and all your command, my more than thanks—my profound gratitude for the skill, courage and perseverance, with which you and they, over so many great difficulties, effected that important object. God bless you all. A. Lincoln."

An Indian Chieftain who was on General Grant's staff, at Chattanooga, said of him: "It has been a matter of universal wonder that General Grant has not been killed, for he was always in front and perfectly heedless of the storm of hissing bullets and screaming shells flying around him. Roads are almost useless to him, for he takes short cuts through the fields and woods and will swim his horse through almost any stream, that obstructs his way, nor does it make any difference to him whether he has daylight for his movements, for he will ride from breakfast until

two o'clock the next morning, and that without eating. The next day he will repeat the same until he has finished his work."

Bragg's forces were now driven back to Dalton, Georgia. Sherman being sent to the relief of Burnside, who was being besieged at Knoxville by General Longstreet, drove back the Confederates from that point. By these successes the Confederate communication between the Atlantic and the Mississippi river was forever broken.

December 7th, President Lincoln ordered a thanksgiving in all the churches for the victories won for the Union cause.

December 17th, Congress passed a resolution ordering that a gold medal be struck for General Grant, and returned thanks to him and his army. About Christmas, Grant went in person, to inspect the command at Knoxville, and January 13th, 1864, he went, by way of Cumberland Gap, to Nashville, where he placed his headquarters. January 24th, he went to St. Louis to visit his eldest son, who was very ill. February 5th, he was back at Nashville.

March 1st, President Lincoln signed a bill, passed by Congress, reviving the grade of Lieutenant General of the Army, and immediately nominated General Grant for the position. March 3rd, the General received the order summoning him to Washington. He reached that city March



the 9th, receiving his commission at the hands of the President, and March 17th, issued his first general order, dated at Nashville, assuming command of the armies of the United States, and announcing that his headquarters would be in the field, and until further orders with the army of the Potomac. March 23rd, he arrived at Washington again and immediately began the preparation for his grand campaign that was to terminate the war. At midnight, May 3rd, Grant began the movement against Richmond, crossing the Rapidan with the Army of the Potomac. His forces now numbered about 140,000 men. His first battle was that of the Wilderness, fought May 5th, 6th and 7th. The losses were terrible on both sides, but the results were indecisive. Lee retired within his intrenchments, and Grant made a flank movement on the left in the direction of Spottsylvania Court House. Here followed, from the morning of May 9th to the night of May 12th, one of the bloodiest struggles of the war, in which the Union forces gained some ground, and captured one division, but made no impression on the defenses of the enemy. Grant now made another movement to the left, crossed the Pamunkey, and brought his army before the almost impregnable rifle-pits of Cold Harbor. These he attacked, June 1st, but was repulsed with terrible loss. The assault was renewed

June 3rd, with even a more frightful loss of life and the gaining of but little advantage. Grant's losses in the campaign from the Rapidan to the James, (May 3rd to June 15th,) aggregated a total of 54,557, that of General Lee was about 32,000. June 15th, General Grant joined General Butler's army at Bermuda Hundred, and the combined force moved against Petersburg. On June 17th and 18th, assaults were made upon the Confederate intrenchments, but almost without effect. Lee's army retired behind the defenses, and by the latter part of June, Petersburg was regularly besieged.

Previous to this Grant had ordered flanking movements under Generals Sigel and McCook which had failed. In the hope of drawing Grant from his position Lee had sent a force under General Early to invade Maryland and Pennsylvania. That invasion caused so much alarm, that in August, General Sheridan was sent against it, and in a series of fights closing October 19th, at Cedar Creek completely defeated Early and laid waste to the entire Shenandoah Valley. During the summer, fall and winter Grant pressed the siege of Petersburg with varying success. July 30th, a mine was exploded under one of the forts and an assault was made only to be repulsed with heavy loss. August 18th, a division of Grant's army seized a portion of the Weldon railroad

and held it against several fierce assaults of the Confederates, in which both armies lost thousands of men. After a hard fought battle on the road south of Petersburg the armies went into winter quarters and suspended active operations until spring.

February 27th, 1865, Sheridan's army again assaulted and defeated General Early's army at Waynesboro and then joined his commander-in-chief with his army. The battles of Hatcher's Run and Five Forks were fought from March 29th to April 1st, resulting in the defeat of the Confederates and the capture of 6,000 prisoners. On the following day Grant ordered a general assault on the lines of Petersburg and the works were carried. On that night the army of Lee evacuated Petersburg, and the members of the Confederate government also fled from Richmond, and April 3rd, that city as well as Petersburg was taken possession of by the Union army. The war lasted but a few days longer. Lee retreated as rapidly as he could to the southwest, there hoping to join the army of Johnston. Grant and Sheridan pursued and intercepted him, and after making one or two ineffectual efforts to rally his broken and demoralized army, against the victorious forces of the Federals, on April 9th, 1865, General Lee surrendered to Grant. The terms of this surrender were most liberal

and the Confederate soldiers were granted many privileges seldom accorded to prisoners of war. This leniency on the part of General Grant, showed his humane disposition and has done much to effect a reunion of the States and establish harmony between the North and South.

August 12th, 1867, General Grant was appointed Secretary of War by President Johnson.

As a result of the great record acquired during the war, General Grant was nominated for President by the National Republican Convention at Chicago, May 21st, 1868, with Schuyler Colfax of Indiana, for Vice-President. The Democratic candidates were Horatio Seymour of New York, and General Frank P. Blair of Missouri. Virginia, Mississippi, and Texas were not allowed to participate in the election as they had not complied with the reconstruction requirements of the Federal Government. Grant and Colfax were elected. Electoral vote stood as follows: Grant and Colfax, 214; Seymour and Blair, 80. Popular vote: for Grant 3,016,353, for Seymour 2,906,631; Grant's majority 109,722. Grant and Colfax were inaugurated March 4th, 1869.

The year 1869 is famous as being the one in which the Pacific railroad was completed, thus making it possible for travellers to go from New York City to San Francisco, a distance of nearly 3,400 miles, in less than a week. This great railway has done much to develop the West.



The Fifteenth Amendment, which secures to all the right of suffrage irrespective of "race, color, or previous condition of servitude," having been ratified by the requisite three-fourths of the States was declared by the Secretary of State to be a part of the constitution March 30th, 1870.

The country rapidly recovered from the effects of the Civil War. During the first two years of Grant's administration the national debt was reduced \$204,000,000. A general amnesty was granted to all concerned with the late war. The ninth census of the United States, made in 1870 showed her population to be over 38,000,000, an increase of about 7,000,000 during the previous decade.

The great Chicago Fire broke out on the night of the 8th of October, 1871. It raged for two days and extended over 3,000 acres, consuming 25,000 buildings and property valued at \$200,000,000, and leaving 100,000 people homeless. The world responded liberally to their wants by donating \$7,500,000. During the same fall devastating fires raged through the forests of Wisconsin, Michigan and Minnesota. Many villages were destroyed. In Wisconsin alone over 1,500 persons perished. Another destructive fire occurred in Boston November 9th, 1872, which extended over 60 acres of the wholesale business part of the city, doing injuries to the amount of \$70,000,000.

The English Government failing to make reparation for the injuries done our commerce by the Confederate cruisers, Alabama and others, led to the negotiation of the Treaty of Washington. It was agreed that the claim for damages should be left to a commission composed of representatives from the governments of the United States, Great Britain, Switzerland, Italy and Brazil, who met at Geneva, Switzerland, and allowed the United States \$15,500,000 in gold. The difficulty over the Northwestern boundary of the United States was left for settlement to the Emperor of Germany, who decided in favor of the United States.

The Republic of San Domingo, upon the island of Hayti, applied for admission into the Union; a commission of eminent men was appointed by President Grant, who was a warm friend of the project, to visit the island and inquire into its condition. Their report favored annexation, but was rejected by Congress.

In 1868, Cuba endeavored to free herself from Spain. Many persons of this country had great sympathy for the movement. Despite the vigilance of the authorities "The Virginius," loaded with men and supplies started thither. While yet upon the high sea "The Virginius" was captured by a Spanish ship and taken to the port of Santiago. Regardless of the protests of the

American Consul many of her crew were shot. Upon demand of President Grant, "The Virginius" was given up and satisfactory apologies made.

President Grant was nominated for re-election, by the National Republican Convention, at Philadelphia, June 5th, 1872, along with Henry Wilson, of Massachusetts, for Vice-President. The Liberal Republicans, and afterwards the Democrats, nominated Horace Greeley, of New York, and B. Gratz Brown, of Missouri. Grant's popular vote was 3,597,070, Greeley's, 2,834,079. Mr. Greeley died shortly after the election, and his electoral votes were given to Thomas A. Hendricks and others. Two other tickets had been nominated. The "Straight Out" Democrats, which bore the names of Charles O'Connor, of New York, and George W. Julian, of Indiana, and The Temperance Party, James Black, of Pennsylvania, and John Russell, of Michigan. The former received a popular vote of 29,408, and the latter, 5,608.

The Modoc Indians refused to go upon their reservation in Oregon; troops were sent against them. While in the midst of a conference General Canby and Rev. Dr. Thomas were killed and Mr. Meachem, wounded. The Modocs were compelled to surrender, and Captain Jack with several of their leaders was executed at Fort Klamath, October 3d, 1873.

In 1873, Jay Cooke & Co., bankers, of Philadelphia, met with a commercial failure. Hundreds of firms all over the country became involved and shared a like fate. These failures caused a general stagnation in business and a great stress upon the money market.

As the first century of our national life grew to a close, many centennials were held. Among which was that of the battles of Lexington and Concord, April 19th, 1875, and that of the Declaration of Independence, made at Charlotte, North Carolina, May 20th, 1875, and the battle of Bunker Hill, June 17th, 1875. The signing of the Declaration of Independence was celebrated by an exposition at Fairmount Park, Philadelphia, which lasted about six months, opening upon the 10th of May, 1876. The average daily attendance was about 61,000 persons.

The Sioux Indians refused to go upon a reservation allotted to them by treaty, and committed many atrocities. Generals Custer and Terry were sent against them. On the 25th of June, 1876, General Custer fell in with the Indians, and with all his men, was massacred. The Indians were soon dispersed.

Grant retired from the Presidency March 5th, 1877. On May 17th, 1877, President Grant started on his tour around the world. He had anticipated a quiet journey; but from the time of



his arrival in Europe to after his return to America his trip was one increasing ovation. England, France, Russia, Turkey, Germany, Switzerland, Austria, Belgium, Italy, India, and China, gave him great receptions, and greeted him with unheard of enthusiasm. The receptions and honors paid to President Grant were national affairs, and spoke volumes in favor of him as a man and the United States of America as a nation. He arrived in San Francisco, September 20th, 1879. He made tours to Mexico in 1880 and 1881.

In 1880, his name was presented to the National Republican Convention for President, for the third term, but was defeated by that of James A. Garfield.

In 1882, President Grant located in New York City, engaging in various enterprises. In May, 1884, he met with a disastrous failure. To his partner, Ferdinand Ward, now in prison for perpetrating dishonest schemes and involving the firm in enormous liabilities, all blame for this great failure is attached.

March 3rd, 1885, General Grant was placed upon the retired list of the United States army with full honors and pay. During the latter part of 1884 he contracted the malady which terminated in his death. The best of medical aid attended him but nothing could stay the onward

progress of this fatal disease. An affection of the throat and tongue formed a coalition powerful enough to conquer the heretofore invincible "hero of many battles," and he surrendered his honored position to the "Great Commander" of the Universe, at 8:08 A. M., July 23rd, 1885.

In June previous to his death, he had been removed to Mount McGregor, Saratoga county, New York. His relatives, friends, and an anxious nation feared the end. They exercised all within the reach of human power and skill to lengthen his existence. He also had a mission yet to fulfill. His "Memoirs" were still incomplete. The mountain air revived and invigorated his wasted energies for a time. He finished them, and expressed his readiness to die. They are received by the world as the crowning effort of his life and eagerly sought by thousands. This rehearsal in book form of the thrilling history of the magnificent battles he fought for the sake of the Union, while battling with the grim-monster, Death, will keep patriotism burning through coming generations.

Dr. Newman said of him:

"Our greatest, yet with least pretense,  
Great in council and great in war,  
Foremost captain of his time.  
Rich in saving common sense,  
And, as the greatest always are,  
In his simplicity sublime."

The entire nation honored the dead Hero. President Cleveland sent words of condolence and issued a proclamation to the United States requesting a general suspension of all business at the time of his burial and that all join in the nation's funeral of this great man. Emblems of national sorrow and universal grief were displayed from the Atlantic to the Pacific and throughout the North and South. The kingdoms, empires and republics of the united world recognized the event. Many expressions of sorrow were sent to the bereaved family and nation.

Bishop Fallows describes the noble tribute of the nation when he said: "With imposing pagantry, with mournful tread, with muffled drum, with solemn dirge, with booming cannon, amid tears and prayers, and burning words of eulogy, our Nation to-day, in city, in village, and in hamlet, is paying its grateful and sacred homage to its most distinguished dead."

The mortal remains of General U. S. Grant were interred on the afternoon of August the 8th at Riverside Park, New York City, amid the imposing ceremonies of vast civic and military displays viewed by many hundreds of thousands.

The calling together of Generals Sherman, Johnston, Sheridan, and Buckner, to assist in bearing his remains to rest, extended the olive branch of peace to a once distracted people.


James G. Blaine said of General Grant: "His military supremacy was honestly earned, without factious praise and without extraneous help. He had no influence to urge his promotion except such as was attracted by his own achievements. He arose more rapidly than any military leader in history, from the command of a single regiment to the supreme direction of a million of men, divided into many great armies, and operating an area as large as the empires of Germany and Austria combined."

Grant's life, like that of Lincoln's, is wonderful. It burst suddenly upon the world. Its mistakes have been fast sinking out of sight, until now they are buried. The Old Hero and Chief-tain, twice ruler of the greatest nation of earth, and honored by the world, has gone to rest. Naught remains, but a universal desire to emulate his glory and greatness and his works and worth rise into full view, and his life becomes a wonderful chapter in the history of the Republic.



## CHAPTER XIX.

## RUTHERFORD B. HAYES.

 RUTHERFORD BIRCHARD HAYES, nineteenth President of the United States, was born at Delaware, Ohio, October 4th, 1822. The Hayes family can be traced back through the Scotch nobility to the year 1280. They fought with Robert Bruce and Sir William Wallace in their wars against England. This family emigrated to New England during the seventeenth century. The father of the President was Rutherford Hayes, at one time a very successful business man of Brattleboro, Vermont. In 1817, he removed with his family to what was then the wilderness of Ohio. The mother of the President was Sophia Birchard, a Vermont woman by birth who had imbibed much of the Puritan ideas of that section. Both of her grandfathers were soldiers of the Revolution.

Young Hayes received the full advantage of the common schools. At the age of sixteen, in 1838, he entered Kenyon College, from which

he graduated in 1842. Selecting the law as his profession he entered the office of Thomas Sparrow of Columbus. He soon decided to take his course of study at Harvard University. There he went and under the preceptorship of Judge Story and Professor Greenleaf, he completed his law studies in two years. He obtained admittance to the bar in March, 1845, and began his professional work at Lower Sandusky, now Fremont, Sandusky county, Ohio. At this place he remained until 1850, when, desiring a broader field for work he removed to Cincinnati. Here his rise in the law was both rapid and steady. Mr. Hayes was a Whig and hostile to slavery. These propensities very naturally led him to unite with the newly formed Republican party, and become an enthusiastic supporter of General Scott in 1852, Fremont in 1856, and Lincoln in 1860.

In 1856, Mr. Hayes was an unsuccessful candidate for the office of Judge of the Common Pleas Court. In 1859, the Council of Cincinnati selected him to fill an unexpired term of the office of City Solicitor. This was a proper recognition of his professional ability and was endorsed by the people that elected him to the same office in the spring of 1860. In 1861, when a candidate for re-election, he shared the fate of the entire Republican city ticket and was defeated.

Mr. Lincoln's accession to the Presidency was the signal of secession by the Southern States. Mr. Hayes offered his services to the Union cause and was commissioned by Governor Dennison Major of the Twenty-third Regiment of Ohio Volunteers, upon the 7th of June, 1861. This regiment soon after went into duty in West Virginia. Mr. Hayes was appointed by General Rosecrans as Judge Advocate of the department of the Ohio, which position he retained for two months when he was promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel of his regiment. In this capacity he acted throughout the campaigns of West Virginia in the early portion of 1862, and then with McClellan in Maryland. At South Mountain, September 14th of the same year he received a severe wound. He was appointed Colonel of the 79th Ohio but the injuries he had sustained prevented him from taking immediate command. Soon after he received the commission as Colonel of his own regiment and with it continued to act for some time.

In the spring of 1864, Colonel Hayes was given the command of a brigade of General Crook's army and was sent into the South to assist in cutting communications between different sections of the Confederacy. In the battle of Cloyd Mountain he won an important triumph. In September, 1864, his command was extended

to the control of the entire Kanawha division. For distinguished services he was made Brigadier General and afterwards brevetted Major-General. Mr. Hayes' services were co-extensive with the entire period of the war, being one of the first to enlist as a volunteer and among the last to retire from the field. His fortunes of battle were many narrow escapes. He had three horses shot from under him and was four times wounded.

The long and illustrious war record of General Hayes made him an available candidate for representative in Congress. He received the nomination of his party in the Cincinnati district and was elected in October, 1864, and took his seat in the Thirty-ninth Congress upon the 4th of December, 1865. In the following year his constituency re-elected him. In 1867, General Hayes was the Republican candidate for governor of Ohio and was elected over Allen G. Thurman, the candidate of the Democracy, by the small majority of three thousand. The popularity of General Hayes must be conceded when we consider that upon that day both branches of the Legislature were carried by his opponents. Mr. Hayes resigned his seat in Congress and was inaugurated governor on the 13th of January, 1868. The success of his administration led to his re-election in 1869 by two and one-half times his former majority. His party opponent was



Hon. George H. Pendleton. At the close of his second term Governor Hayes returned to Cincinnati and re-entered the profession of law. In 1872, he was again a candidate for Congress but was defeated by a combination of the Liberals and Democrats. He was tendered the office of Assistant United States Treasurer at Cincinnati, but his desires for retirement led him to decline the honor.

In 1875, an overwhelming solicitation upon the part of his party friends led him to again accept with reluctance the nomination for governor. The contest with Governor William Allen as the Democratic candidate that followed was one of great interest. Mr. Hayes made hard money speeches and declared himself in favor of the resumption of specie payment. These were dangerous assertions for a politician at that time. The success of this canvass brought Mr. Hayes before the country as an available candidate of the Republicans in the approaching national contest. He was inaugurated governor of Ohio for the third time in January, 1876. This position he resigned at the end of one year preparatory to assuming the duties of President.

The Ohio Republicans met in State Convention in March, 1876, and recommended the name of Governor Hayes to their National Convention, as a candidate for the Presidential nomination.

The Republican National Convention of this year met at Cincinnati, the 14th of June. The prominent names before it were James G. Blaine, of Maine; Roscoe Conkling, of New York; Benjamin F. Bristow, of Kentucky; and Oliver P. Morton, of Indiana. Mr. Blaine was the leading candidate upon the first six ballots. The opposition united upon Governor Hayes, and secured his nomination upon the seventh ballot. The decisive vote stood for Hayes, 384, Blaine, 351, and Bristow, 21. William A. Wheeler, of New York, was made the nominee for Vice-President. The Democratic candidates were Samuel J. Tilden, of New York, and Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana. The Independent Greenback nominees were Peter Cooper, of New York, and Samuel F. Cary, of Ohio. The struggle between the two leading parties was one of the bitterest in the history of our national politics. Tilden and Hendricks received more than 250,000 majority of the popular vote over Hayes and Wheeler. The electoral vote was so close and irregular in the four states of South Carolina, Florida, Louisiana, and Oregon, that it was difficult to know just who had been elected. Both parties claimed a victory. Upon the meeting of Congress it was agreed to refer the electoral votes of these disputed states to a High Joint Electoral Commission, to be composed of five members of the Senate,

five members of the House of Representatives, and five of the Judges of the Supreme Court. This tribunal, by a strictly partisan decision of eight to seven, gave the twenty disputed electoral votes to Hayes and Wheeler. The vote stood 185 for Hayes and Wheeler, and 184 for Tilden and Hendricks. Mr. Tilden and a majority of the people of the United States have never conceded the justness of this decision. Notwithstanding the verdict of a nation as being adverse to this decision, all had agreed to abide by it, and now all quietly submitted to this seating of Hayes, as President, and he was accordingly inaugurated President upon the 5th of March, 1877.

The policy pursued by Mr. Hayes was conciliatory toward the South. He immediately ordered the withdrawal of the national troops from Louisiana and South Carolina. These troops alone had been the sustaining element of the Republicans in the management of the local affairs of these states, and consequently upon their withdrawal, Democratic officials who were supported by a majority of the citizens of the state assumed the control of affairs.

The summer of 1877, is memorable as a time of extensive railroad strikes. These were first inaugurated by the employes of the Baltimore & Ohio Company, but grew to include most of the workmen of the North. Riots of greater or less

violence occurred in Pittsburg and Baltimore; Hornellsville, New York; Reading, Pennsylvania; and Louisville and Chicago. The militia, assisted by the citizens, and in some instances by regular troops, succeeded in restoring quiet. Over one hundred lives were lost and millions of property destroyed. The loss of the Pennsylvania Railroad alone was estimated to exceed \$3,000,000.

In 1873, Congress had demonetized silver and made gold the exclusive standard of our currency. Upon the 21st of February, 1878, Congress passed a bill providing for the remonetization of silver.

In 1878, the yellow fever broke out in the states of the South, bordering upon the Mississippi River. Originating in New Orleans and spreading rapidly to the North, it continued its ravages until 20,000 cases and 7,000 deaths were reported.

Upon the 1st of January, 1879, in accordance with a law passed a few years previous, our banks resumed specie payment, gold and silver rapidly came into general circulation. Upon the 17th of December, 1879, gold sold in New York at par, for the first time in the United States for seventeen years.

In 1877, the Ute Indians grew dissatisfied with the intrusions of the miners and the failure of the agents to pay them the money promised by the government, took up arms and began massacre-



ing the whites at the agency. Major Thornburgh, at the head of a small force, was marching against them, when they were captured and massacred. Other United States troops were at once hurried to the scene of the trouble and soon subdued the warriors.

The tenth census of the United States, taken in 1880, showed an increase during the previous decade of more than 10,000,000, and the entire population of the nation to exceed 50,000,000. The national debt during President Hayes' administration was reduced \$209,000,000.

In 1878, trouble having arisen between Great Britain and our government concerning the fisheries of our Northeast boundary, an agreement was effected to submit the matter to a board of adjudication. This board met at Halifax and allowed Great Britain the sum of \$5,500,000 in settlement for her claims.

In 1880, two treaties were made at Peking, China; one concerning commerce, and the other giving to the United States the right of regulating Chinese emigration to this country.


Mr. Hayes had declared in his letter of acceptance that he would not again be a candidate for the Presidency, and therefore was not a candidate for a second term. He retired from the White House at the expiration of his term, March 4th, 1881, and took up his residence at

Fremont, Ohio, where he has since lived in retirement and quietude.

Mr. Hayes was married December 20th, 1852, to Miss Lucy Webb, of Delaware, Ohio. They have had eight children, the majority of whom still live to gladden the home circle. Mrs. Hayes is of excellent parentage; finely educated and possessed of many noble attributes that have done much to make the life and career of the ex-President a uniformly successful one in all the high positions of life he has occupied. When she began the duties of mistress of the White House she resolved on an example of total abstinence, and excluded the use of wines, a custom which hitherto had been prevalent at receptions and dinners, given at the Executive Mansion. Her gentle traits will give serenity and happiness to old age. Mr. Hayes is another great man that was brought up by the sole care of a solicitous mother from obscurity, and who filled the highest place upon earth with credit to himself and honor to his country and fellow-men.

## CHAPTER XX.

## JAMES ABRAHAM GARFIELD.

RANGE TOWNSHIP, Cuyahoga county, Ohio, is the birth-place of the twentieth President of the United States. James A. Garfield sprang from a noble ancestry. He was of English, French, German and Welsh blood. His ancestor, Edward Garfield, emigrated from Chestershire, England, to Watertown, Massachusetts, in 1636. Abraham Garfield, one of the members of this family, was a soldier in the battles of Lexington and Concord. Solomon Garfield, another of the descendants of Edward Garfield, served as a faithful soldier through the Revolutionary War, and, after its close moved to Otsego county, New York. Solomon was the great-grandfather of President Garfield. His son, Thomas Garfield, died in the early part of the nineteenth century, and left a son, Abram Garfield, father of the General and President, to fight the battle of life alone. He moved to Ohio, when a young man, and was married to Eliza Ballou, the mother of the President.

The maternal ancestry of President Garfield

was more illustrious than that of his father. His mother was born at Richmond, New Hampshire. The Ballous were distinguished for their mental endowments and moral sensibilities. Many of the members of this family were ministers. One biographer says of them: "The Ballous were a race of preachers. One of them, himself a preacher, had four sons who were ministers of the gospel, and one of these had three sons, who were preachers, and one of these had a son and a grandson who were preachers." We know of no family of America that has furnished as many eminent clergymen. This family were the descendants of Maturin Ballou, a French Huguenot, who fled from his native land to escape religious persecution about the year 1685. The Rev. Hosea Ballou was the greatest of this family. He was the son of a Baptist minister, but himself one of the pioneers of Universalism. Several more of the Ballous were ministers of this faith. Hon. Maturin Ballou, member of Congress from Rhode Island is of the same stock. It was from the Ballous, Garfield inherited his great mental powers, his religious zeal, and his abilities as an orator.

James Abram Garfield was born November 19th, 1831. He was the youngest of a family of four children. In May, 1833, his father was removed from the wilderness of Ohio, by death,



and left his family in almost destitute circumstances. The mother and oldest boy, Thomas, after years of a struggle with poverty managed to rear the family as best they could and pay for their log cabin home.

James was sent to the poor schools of that neighborhood. He was possessed of a retentive memory, remarkable powers of observation, a keen perception, and an ambitious soul which all made his advancement rapid. He was passionately fond of books and read the few he was able to obtain with eager delight. His boyhood and youth was spent upon his mother's farm at hard manual labor. He worked at the carpenter's trade, and for the neighbors at whatever came within the reach and power of his willing hands to do. He read some worthless books that gave him a great desire to be a seaman. This had almost gained sufficient hold upon his young mind to cheat the world of a great statesman and give nothing but a rough sailor in return. His gentlemanly inquiries for a position on a boat in Lake Erie met with a harsh response and partially discouraged him. He worked on a canal boat with his cousin, captain of the same, got into the water fourteen times in three months, returned home, took the ague, and by the advice of Mr. Bates, a school teacher of that locality, and the persuasions of his mother, resolved to

give up his desires to be a sailor and endeavor to get an education.

In the spring of 1849, Young Garfield entered Geauga Seminary at Chester, Geauga county, Ohio. James had but a small sum to defray his expenses, but lived in the bounds of rigid economy for nearly three years. He worked in a carpenter shop on Saturdays and evenings, for the neighboring farmers during vacation, and taught an occasional term of school to provide the funds to carry him through. He made his first speeches and essays in a literary society. The library of one hundred and fifty volumes was the largest number of books that young Garfield had ever seen. He made constant use of them. Here he met Miss Lucretia Rudolph whom he afterwards married. James bent his whole energy to gain an education. His punctuality and thoroughness made him among the foremost and did much to frame his character solidly.

From the academy at Chester, Garfield went, in 1851, to the Electic Institute, afterwards Hiram College, a school under the control of his own church, (Campbellite) and one in which he felt a personal interest. Here he remained for three years, paying his way by acting as sweeper and bell-ringer, and afterwards as associate teacher. His advancement was so rapid, he was enabled, at the expiration of this time to enter the Junior class of an Eastern college.

He entered Williams College in 1854 and graduated in 1856. To him was accorded the honor of having a metaphysical subject, that of "Matter and Spirit," for his graduating oration. His expenses at Williams were defrayed partially by teaching penmanship and partly by borrowing money. Among his acquaintances here was the President of the College, Dr. Hopkins. He was popular with both students and teachers. No one could help admiring the intellect, industry, and character of Garfield.

Upon his return from Williams College he was made a teacher at Hiram, and the next year, 1857, he was elevated to the Presidency of the College which he had entered but six years before in almost destitute circumstances. The ideal of his youth,—to become a graduate of an Eastern College had been accomplished and he now gave himself up to his work as an instructor with all the energy of his soul.

Upon his return to Hiram he had found his classmate, Miss Rudolph, occupying a position as teacher. They were married November 11th, 1858, and went on a trip to the East. The following year he delivered the "Master Oration" at Williams College.

During Garfield's Presidency of Hiram College he studied law so thoroughly, that when he was admitted to the bar he was able to practice in

any of the courts. He was constant in his zeal for religion and for his particular sect. He preached considerable, by way of filling vacant pulpits, led in prayer meeting, and labored earnestly in the Sabbath school.

Garfield's opinions were strongly anti-slavery. He was outspoken in his opposition to that institution. While in the East in 1859, he was nominated by the Republicans of his district as their candidate for State Senator. He was elected and assumed this position in the State Legislature in January, 1860.

When Mr. Lincoln was elected President, and the Southern States attempted to leave the Union, Garfield was among the first that asserted the constitutional power of the national government to coerce them. The famous Senatorial trio, composed of Garfield, Cox and Monroe, controlled the war measures of the Ohio Legislature.

When President Lincoln, upon the 15th of April, 1861, called for 75,000 men to defend the capital, Senator Garfield arose in his place and moved that Ohio furnish 20,000 men and \$3,000,000 as her share.

Garfield was sent by Governor Dennison to procure 5,000 stands of arms of General Lyons at St. Louis. He procured their shipment, returned to Ohio, and went to Cleveland to assist



in recruiting the Seventh and Eighth Regiments. He was now commissioned as Lieutenant-Colonel, and sent to the "Western Reserve" to raise what was afterwards known as the Forty-second Regiment. The Hiram students dropped their books and joined their President in military services. This regiment was completed and sent to Columbus without a Colonel. Garfield hesitated to accept it on account of his inexperience in military affairs; but finally, to the great satisfaction of his troops and Governor Dennison, consented to serve, and at once set to work preparing for this new line of duty. About this time he wrote to a friend: "One by one my old plans and aims, modes of thought and feeling, are found to be inconsistent with present duty, and are set aside to give place to the new structure of military life. It is not without regret, almost tearful at times, that I look upon the ruins. But if, as the result of the broken plans and shattered individual lives of thousands of American citizens, we can see on the ruins of our national errors, a new and enduring fabric arise, based on a larger freedom and a higher justice, it will be but a small sacrifice indeed. For myself I am contented with such a prospect, and regarding my life as given to my country, I am only anxious to make as much of it as possible before the mortgage upon it is foreclosed."

The Forty-second regiment could not get off for the South until the middle of September, 1861, but the troops and their colonel engaged in military drill in the meantime. Colonel Garfield was invited by General Buell, at Louisville, to visit him and consult upon military affairs.

The Confederate force under Humphrey Marshal was in the Eastern part of Kentucky. General Buell ordered Garfield to that section to operate against him. By dexterous movements Garfield routed Marshal's camp without a battle and pursued them. On the next day a bloody battle took place between the Unionists of that section under Colonel Garfield and the vastly superior forces of Marshal. This resulted in a Union victory. The Hiram students were in the hardest of the fight and proved themselves good soldiers. They were possessed of the same indomitable spirit as their leader.

Garfield was made a Brigadier-General. He spent the winter of 1861-62 in this locality, depending upon supplies to be brought up the Big Sandy river, which, a portion of the time, was filled with floating ice. Garfield and a man named Brown went down the river and brought up a steamer laden with supplies for the almost suffering army, at a time when the captain said it was impossible. Garfield routed a Confederate camp on a mountain side by ascending to their

rear, where it was deemed impossible for men to go. These brave exploits, at a time when the Union cause had met with reverses, did much to encourage General Buell, President Lincoln, and the country.

Garfield was given the command of the Twentieth Brigade, and participated in the battle of Shiloh and siege of Corinth. He was placed upon the staff of General Rosecrans, and afterwards made its chief. He participated actively in the great battles of Eastern Tennessee, including those of Chickamauga, Chattanooga and Missionary Ridge. He was commissioned a Major-General for meritorious services and gallantry at the battle of Chickamauga. General Rosecrans sent Garfield to Washington to report to the war department the exact condition of the army of East Tennessee. At about the same time he was granted a furlough home, having suffered the affliction of losing his oldest child.

In October, 1862, the people of his Congressional district elected him their Representative in the Thirty-eighth Congress. He was very reluctant to accept this position, but at the urgent request of his constituents and President Lincoln, did so, and entered upon his duties as a national Legislator in December, 1863. He did not resign his military position until two days prior to taking his seat in the House of Representatives.

Had he remained in the military service until the close of the war he would have probably been recognized as one of the greatest of the Federal Generals.

It is upon Garfield's record in the House of Representatives, that his fame will chiefly rest. His Congressional career continued incessantly in the House of Representatives for seventeen years. He was elected by his district for nine consecutive terms. The same vim that marked his study of other things, also did his study of the topics of national legislation, and he soon became master of it. He studied commerce, taxation, tariff, finance and international law. He borrowed more books from the Congressional Library than any other member and always devoted himself to whatever was before the House. He was a steadfast Republican in politics but not a factional leader; he always labored for the general good of his party.

Garfield as a Congressman was a close student of all the most important issues of the day. He read and studied the themes of financial and political economy to a great extent. In a speech against the repeal of the "resumption act," Mr. Garfield said:

"The men of 1862 knew the dangers from sad experience in our history; and, like Ulysses, lashed themselves to the mast of public credit when



they embarked upon the stormy and boisterous sea of inflated paper money, that they might not be beguiled by the siren song that would be sung to them when they were afloat on the wild waves.

“But the times have changed; new men are on deck, men who have forgotten the old pledges, and now only twelve years have passed (for as late as 1865 this House, with but six dissenting votes, resolved again to stand by the old ways and bring the country back to sound money), only twelve years have passed, and what do we find? We find a group of theorists and doctrinaires who look upon the wisdom of the fathers as foolishness. We find some who advocate what they call ‘absolute money,’ who declare that a piece of paper stamped a ‘dollar’ is a dollar; that gold and silver are a part of the barbarism of the past, which ought to be forever abandoned. We hear them declaring that resumption is a delusion and a snare; we hear them declaring that the eras of prosperity are the eras of paper money. They point us to all times of inflation as periods of blessing to the people and prosperity to business; and they ask us no more to vex their ears with any allusion to the old standard—the money of the Constitution. Let the wild swarm of financial literature that has sprung into life within the last twelve years, witness how widely and how far we have drifted. We have lost our old

moorings, and have thrown overboard our old compass; we sail by alien stars, looking not for the haven, but are afloat on a harborless sea.

“Suppose you undo the work that Congress has attempted—to resume specie payment—what will result? You will depreciate the value of the greenback. Suppose it falls ten cents on the dollar? You will have destroyed ten per cent. of the value of every deposit in the savings banks, ten per cent. of every life insurance policy and fire insurance policy, of every pension to the soldier, and of every day’s wages of every laborer in the nation. The trouble with our greenback dollar is this: It has two distinct functions, one a purchasing power, and the other a debt-paying power. As a debt-paying power, it is equal to one hundred cents; that is, to pay an old debt. A greenback dollar will, by law, discharge one hundred cents of debt. But no law can give it purchasing power in the general market of the world, unless it represents a known standard of coin value. Now, what we want is, that these two qualities of our greenback dollar shall be made equal—its debt-paying power and its general purchasing power. When these are equal, the problems of our currency are solved, and not until then. Summing it all up in a word; the struggle now pending in the House is, on the one hand, to make the greenback better, and on

the other, to make it worse. The resumption act is making it better every day. Repeal that act, and you make it indefinitely worse. In the name of every man who wants his own when he has earned it, I demand that we do not make the wages of the poor man to shrivel in his hands after he has earned them; but that his money shall be made better and better, until the plowholder's money will be as good as the bondholder's money; until our standard is one, and there is no longer one money for the rich and another for the poor."

Speaking of resumption in 1878, Mr. Garfield said: "It is right because the public faith demands it; it is as unpatriotic as it is dishonest to attempt to prevent it. The highest interests of both labor and capital demand it."

Mr. Garfield's first tariff speech in Congress was made in 1866. He carefully defined his position on the great question of protection, as follows:

"I hold that a properly adjusted competition between home and foreign products is the best gauge to regulate international trade. Duties should be so high that our manufacturers can fairly compete with the foreign product, but not so high as to enable them to drive out the foreign article, enjoy a monopoly of the trade, and regulate the price as they please. This is my doctrine

of protection. If Congress pursues this line of policy, steadily, we shall, year by year, approach more nearly to the basis of free trade, because we shall be more nearly able to compete with other nations on equal terms. I am for a protection that leads to ultimate free trade. I am for that free trade which can only be achieved through a reasonable protection."

The following extract from a speech of General Garfield's, urging the importance of the census and statistical science will, no doubt, be of interest to the reader.

"The developments of statistics are causing history to be re-written. Till recently the historian studied nature in the aggregate, and gave us only the story of princes, dynasties, sieges and battles. Of the people themselves—the great social body, with life, growth, forces, elements, etc.,—he told us nothing. Now, statistical inquiry leads him into the hovels, homes, workshops, mine, fields, prisons, hospitals, and all places where human nature displays its weakness and strength. In these explorations he discovers the seed of national growth and decay, and thus becomes the prophet of his generation.

"Statistical science is indispensable to modern statesmanship. In legislation, as in physical science, it is beginning to be understood that we can control terrestrial forces only by obeying



their laws. The legislator must formulate in his statistics not only the national will, but also those great laws of social life revealed by statistics. He must study society rather than black-letter learning. He must learn the truth that 'society usually prepares the crime, and the criminal is only the instrument that completes it;' that statesmanship consists rather in removing causes than in punishing or evading results."

When President Lincoln was shot, April 14th, 1865, Congressman Garfield was in New York City. An angry mob was in the streets and threatened to attack the New York World. It was Garfield who spoke just in time to stay these fiery spirits from their lawless work. He said: "Fellow citizens, clouds and darkness are around about Him. His pavilion are dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. Justice and judgment are the habitation of His throne. Mercy and truth shall go before His face. Fellow citizens, God reigns and the government at Washington still lives!" The effect of these few words were truly wonderful. Comparative quiet was at once restored. One writer present thus describes the scene: "The crowd stood riveted to the ground, with awe, gazing at the motionless orator and thinking of God and the security of the government at that hour."

When James G. Blaine went from the House

of Representatives to the Senate in 1876, James A. Garfield became the acknowledged leader of the Republicans of that body and received their complimentary votes for Speaker of the House, but as the Democrats were in a majority, Samuel J. Randall of Pennsylvania, was chosen. Garfield served upon the part of the Republicans of the House of Representatives, as a member of the High Joint Electoral Commission of 1877 that seated President Hayes. He was one of the most constant workers of the House and while his party was in the ascendancy often served as chairman of the leading committees. Garfield became a closer student of political science than he had ever been of law or theology.

Garfield was a steadfast friend of Agriculture and Education. There are a multitude of sayings whose origin can be traced to his broad, fertile mind.

Upon one occasion he said: "As the government lights our coasts for the protection of mariners and the benefit of commerce, so it should give to the tiller of the soil the lights of practical science and experience."

It was he that uttered the following almost proverbial sentence: "Liberty can be safe only when suffrage is illuminated by education."

Space will scarcely permit a creditable showing of the quality of the wisdom and oratory that

his vast number of speeches have given to the world. The following may be considered as but small flowers plucked from extensive blossoming fields:

“The true literary man is no mere gleaner following in the rear and gathering up the fragments of the world’s thoughts; but he goes down deep into the heart of humanity, watches its throbbings, analyzes the forces at work there; traces out, with prophetic foresight, their tendencies, and thus, standing out far beyond his age, holds up the picture of what is and is to be.”

“It is indeed an uninviting task to bubble up sentiment and elaborate thought in obedience to corporate laws, and not infrequently these children of the brain, when paraded before the proper authorities, show by their meagre proportions that they have not been nourished by the genial warmth of a willing heart.”

In January, 1880, Garfield was chosen by the Republican majority of the Ohio Legislature, to be the successor of the Hon. Allen G. Thurman, as United States Senator for a term of six years beginning March 4th, 1881.

Garfield went to the Republican National Convention of 1880, at Chicago June 1st, leading the Ohio delegation in the interest of John Sherman, then Secretary of the Treasury, whose name he placed in nomination. Grant, Sherman and

Blaine possessed relative strength in the convention to an extent which rendered a nomination of either of them impossible. After thirty-five unsuccessful ballots the supporters of Sherman and Blaine united upon Garfield to defeat Grant. Garfield received 399 of the 755 votes cast upon the thirty-sixth ballot. Chester A. Arthur, a Grant delegate from New York, was nominated for Vice-President. The Democratic candidates were General Winfield Scott Hancock for President and William H. English of Indiana, for Vice-President. This campaign was an animated one and resulted in the election of Garfield and Arthur. The electoral vote stood as follows: Garfield 214, Hancock 155. Garfield's plurality in the popular vote was less than 10,000. Each of the candidates carried nineteen states. Those declaring for Garfield were: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, Iowa, Nebraska, Kansas, Colorado and Oregon.

March 4th, 1881, Garfield was inaugurated President of the United States amid demonstrations that were expressive of the high regard with which people of all sections of the Union looked upon the event. The Cabinet selected with James G. Blaine as Secretary of State was confirmed without opposition by the Senate.



Erelong a fierce political quarrel began between the President and Senator Conkling which grew out of the appointment of Judge Robertson, a political enemy of Conkling's, to the Collectorship of the port of New York. The New York Senators, Conkling and Platt, resigned and were candidates for re-election. After a bitter struggle they were defeated and their vindication by the New York Legislature, fell short of their expectations.

We now enter upon the worst of all scenes in the life of President Garfield. One of which, no pen can portray the full horrors. One which few nations desire to withstand. That of a brutal assassination of their Chief Executive. For the second time, the United States is plunged into grief by the loss of her President at the hands of a miscreant. When the martyred Lincoln laid down his life, the scenes of turmoil that pervaded the land, the bitter strifes and uproar in which a long bloody war had precipitated a prosperous nation, might have been argued as a partial foundation for such a deed. But now there existed no excuse. The war clouds had passed. The Nation once so divided against itself, had been restored to quiet and prosperity. The wings of white robed peace were gently hovering over this broad land and all was harmony. On the morning of July 2nd, 1881,

President Garfield had arranged for a short visit to the New England States. His wife was at Long Branch, and was to meet him in New York city. Secretary of State, Blaine, accompanied the President to the depot. Just before the departure of the train Mr. Blaine and the President, arm in arm, were passing through the waiting room, when a strange, wiry-looking villain darted up behind them and fired two shots in quick succession at the President. He sank to the floor. Physicians were summoned and the wounded man conveyed to the White House. His wife was summoned and long days of patient suffering followed. The country was shocked; sympathy and sorrow prevailed everywhere. Early in September he was moved to Long Branch, and there he lingered until 10:35 o'clock P. M., September 19th, 1881, when he died. No words can express the sorrow of the nation at the loss of him, one of the noblest and best of men.

The remains of President Garfield were interred in Lake View Cemetery, of Cleveland, Ohio, where a lovely monument marks his resting place. Many tributes of respect have been paid to the memory of General and President Garfield by a truly grateful nation. It is hoped that this brief sketch of Garfield, as well as those of other such men, will incite the reader to a desire to study

the more comprehensive volumes of those, whose lives and efforts have been so justly crowned with honors.

The following are the closing words of Blaine's eulogy on Garfield, delivered in the House of Representatives, February 27th, 1882.

"Great in life, he was surpassingly great in death. For no cause, in the very frenzy of wantonness and wickedness, by the red hand of murder he was thrust from the full tide of this world's interests, from its hopes, its aspirations, its victories, into the visible presence of death—and he did not quail. Not alone for the one short moment in which, stunned and dazed, he could give up life, hardly aware of its relinquishment, but through days of deadly languor, through weeks of agony, that was not less agony because silently borne, with clear sight and calm courage, he looked into his open grave. What blight and ruin met his anguished eyes, whose lips may tell—what brilliant broken plans, what baffled, high ambitions, what sundering of strong, warm, manhood's friendships, what bitter rending of sweet household ties! Behind him a proud expectant nation, a great host of sustaining friends, a cherished and happy mother, wearing the full, rich honors of her early toil and tears; the wife of his youth, whose whole life lay in his; the little boys not yet emerged from childhood's days of

frolic; the fair young daughter; the sturdy sons just springing into closest companionship, claiming every day and every day rewarding a father's love and care; and in his heart the eager, rejoicing power to meet all demand. Before him, desolation and great darkness! And his soul was not shaken. His countrymen were thrilled with instant, profound, and universal sympathy. Masterful in his mortal weakness, he became the center of a nation's love, enshrined in the prayers of the world. But all the love and all the sympathy could not share with him his suffering. He trod the wine-press alone. With unfaltering front he faced death. With unfailing tenderness he took leave of life. Above the demoniac hiss of the assassin's bullet he heard the voice of God. With simple resignation he bowed to the divine decree.

"As the end drew near his early craving for the sea returned. The stately mansion of power had been to him the wearisome hospital of pain, and he begged to be taken from its prison walls, from its oppressive, stifling air, from its homelessness and its hopelessness. Gently, silently, the love of a great people bore the pale sufferer to the longed-for healing of the sea, to live or to die, as God should will, within sight of its heaving billows, within sound of its manifold voices. With wan, fevered face, tenderly lifted to the



cooling breeze, he looked out wistfully upon the ocean's changing wonders; on its far sails, whitening in the morning light; on its restless waves, rolling shoreward to break and die beneath the noonday sun; on the red clouds of evening, arching low to the horizon; on the serene and shining pathway of the stars. Let us think that his dying eyes read a mystic meaning which only the rapt and parting soul may know. Let us believe that in the silence of the receding world he heard the great waves breaking on a farther shore, and felt already upon his wasted brow the breath of an eternal morning."



## CHAPTER XXI.

## CHESTER ALAN ARTHUR.



WILLIAM ARTHUR, father of Chester A. Arthur, twenty-first President of the United States, emigrated from Ireland to America when but eighteen years of age. During life he attained to a high station in his profession, that of Baptist minister. He was the author of a work upon family names of considerable value. His death occurred October 27th, of the year 1875.

Chester Alan Arthur was born at Fairfield, Franklin county, Vermont, October 5th, 1830. In this, a then obscure part of New England territory, his father had been made pastor of a small Baptist church. His salary, like his congregation, was small, and the luxuries of the world were almost unknown to his family and home. Chester was the eldest of five children,—two sons and three daughters.

Mr. Arthur is the only one of all the many illustrious sons of Vermont, who has reached the exalted position of the American Presidency.

His boyhood was spent in that state, and most of his education, prior to his entrance into Union College at Schenectady, New York, he received from her institutions. He became a graduate of Union College in 1849, when but nineteen years old. A portion of his expenses at college were paid by teaching during vacations. After leaving college he continued in the work of this profession for a short time and served for a season as principal of Pownal Academy in his native state.

During his career as teacher, Mr. Arthur had gathered sufficient funds, together with a knowledge of the law, to form a foundation for future studies in that profession and entered the office of ex-Judge Culver, of New York City. After the prescribed course of reading he was admitted to the bar in 1852. He was associated for a short time with the firm known as Culver, Partsen and Arthur. Upon dissolution of this firm, Mr. Arthur entered into a partnership with Henry D. Gardner. They travelled for some months throughout the West in search of a suitable location, but finding none to suit them, returned to New York City and opened an office there.

About this time occurred the celebrated Lemon cases which speedily brought Mr. Arthur into prominence. Jonathan Lemon and wife, with eight slaves, stopped in New York City while on their way from Virginia to Texas. The slaves

were taken into custody of the law upon a writ of *Habeas Corpus*. The case was tried before Judge Paine, and the slaves declared not fugitives and consequently free when they entered the state of New York. By order of the Virginia Legislature, the case was appealed to the Supreme Court of New York, with Charles O'Connor and Henry L. Clinton as counsellors for the slave holders. Mr. Arthur and William M. Evarts undertook to maintain the rights of the oppressed, and fought the case through the Supreme Court with success. It was appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States where the decisions of the lower tribunals were sustained.

In 1855, Mr. Arthur was associated with another case of a similar nature. Miss Jennings, a colored lady, and superintendent of a Sunday school for the colored people, entered a street car and paid her fare. Her presence was objected to by a white ruffian and the conductor being unable to eject her from the car, called a policeman who dragged her into the street. Mr. Arthur was called upon and in the suit instituted against the corporation recovered \$500 damages for his client. This result caused the street car companies of New York City to rescind the order discriminating against colored persons, and to the formation of the "Colored Legal Rights Association."



The natural bent of Mr. Arthur's mind was toward politics. In early manhood he was an admirer of Henry Clay. This admiration no doubt came from the associations of his native state, which has ever been loyal to the Federal, Whig and Republican parties. Mr. Arthur was a member of the first Republican State Convention of New York, which assembled at Saratoga. He adhered firmly to the idea upon which that party was based, that of opposition to the extension of slavery, and has continued to act with it ever since its foundation.

Mr. Arthur served for a time as Judge Advocate of the Second Brigade of the New York militia. In 1860 he was made the chief engineer of the Governor's staff, and was afterwards appointed Quartermaster General of that state. In the discharge of the duties of this position he evinced much business ability. The assets of this office amounted to millions of dollars annually. These were audited at Washington without deduction, which is a rare occurrence in such business. The accuracy of his accounts proved him to be scrupulously honest. In 1862 he was allowed to meet in convention with the loyal Governors. This was a fitting recognition of his experience and ability in transacting business for the army.

After the close of the war Mr. Arthur returned

to the practice of law. His business, at this time, was mainly the collection of claims against the government.

In 1871, Mr. Arthur was appointed collector of customs at the port of New York by President Grant. His conduct in this position was much approved and at the end of the term he was appointed for another four years.

During President Hayes' administration, when he undertook to carry out a certain policy of Civil Service Reform,—the removal of professional politicians from federal offices, Mr. Arthur came in his way, and was removed in 1878. Arthur was a close student of New York politics. His thorough acquaintance with the state and his natural ability made him an excellent political manager.

Mr. Arthur was sent as a delegate from New York to the National Republican Convention of 1880. In this work he was associated with Roscoe Conkling, his warm personal and political friend, and supported General Grant. Grant was defeated by the nomination of James A. Garfield, and, as a recognition of the strength of the Grant element, Mr. Arthur was nominated for the Vice-Presidency. Mr. Arthur received 214 electoral votes against 155 for his Democratic opponent, Hon. William H. English, of Indiana, and was inaugurated Vice-President, March 4th, 1881.

Arthur's administration as Vice-President was a brief one. He presided in the Senate during one session, the one called by President Garfield in March, 1881, for the confirmation of Cabinet officers and other important officials. In the political quarrel between President Garfield and Senator Conkling, regarding the Collectorship of the New York Custom House, Mr. Arthur sympathized with the cause of the latter.

After the tragic assassination and death of President Garfield, Secretary of State, Blaine, at once officially notified Vice-President Arthur to take the oath of office and assume the duties of President of the United States. The oath of office was administered to President Arthur at his private residence in New York City at three o'clock on the morning of September 20th, 1881. The Cabinet of his illustrious predecessor was retained for a short time when he made other appointments to the several offices as follows: Secretary of State, Frederick T. Frelinghuysen of New Jersey; Secretary of the Treasury, Charles J. Folger of New York; Secretary of War, Robert T. Lincoln of Illinois; Secretary of Navy, William E. Chandler of New Hampshire; Secretary of the Interior, Henry M. Teller of Colorado; Postmaster General, Timothy O. Howe of Wisconsin; Attorney General, Benjamin H. Brewster of Pennsylvania.

The year 1882 was one of immense floods. The districts along the Lower Mississippi were the scenes of vast destruction to farm property and over 100,000 persons were rendered homeless.

In the summer of 1882 Congress passed a River and Harbor Bill which provided for the expending of enormous sums of public money upon unimportant rivers and harbors. This injudicious arrangement was vetoed by President Arthur, and his action was commended by the people. Congress, however, passed the bill over the veto of the President, and the appropriations were made.

On May 24th, 1883, the famous Suspension Bridge connecting Brooklyn and New York and under process of construction for many years was formally opened to travel.

A law providing for the reduction of letter postage from three to two cents went into effect upon October 1st, 1883.

The leading political questions of Arthur's administration were that of the *Tariff* and *Civil Service Reform*. A bill passed Congress regulating the *Civil Service* and became a law when signed by the President in January of 1883. In his annual message to Congress in December, 1883, President Arthur recommended a twenty per cent. reduction of the *Tariff*.



In 1884, President Arthur was a candidate for nomination to the Presidency, but was defeated by James G. Blaine. Arthur received 278 votes on the first ballot.

During the winter of 1884-85 occurred the World's Industrial and Cotton Centennial Exposition at New Orleans. Vast displays from various nations of the World and immense exhibits from the several States of the Union were shown. The old "*Liberty Bell*" was transported to the scene by special train. Viewing this Exposition from a financial standpoint it was no great success.

On February 21st, 1885, the Washington Monument was dedicated. President Arthur delivered a short address upon this occasion. This structure is located at the Nation's capital and rises to the height of 555 feet.

At the close of his very successful administration as President, Mr. Arthur retired to private life. His official reign as Chief Executive had been characterized by the exercise of a wise and conservative policy, and on March 4th, 1885, he vacated the White House for his successor, Grover Cleveland.

Mr. Arthur was married in 1853 to Miss Ella L. Herndon, daughter of Lieutenant Herndon of the United States Navy. Lieutenant Herndon was a brave and distinguished officer. He faced

death with an unfaltering front on deck the Central America in 1857. His ship was sinking, and, instead of abandoning his passengers, boldly perished with them. Congress ordered a medal struck in honor of him and passed appropriate resolutions of respect. Mrs. Arthur, an exemplary woman and mother of two children — a son and a daughter — died January 12th, 1880.

Mr. Arthur, since his retirement from the Presidency, has made New York City his home, and lived a quiet life in the great metropolis where he is known and respected by all.



## CHAPTER XXII.

## GROVER CLEVELAND.

**I**N the valley of the Connecticut river, on the 9th day of February, 1744, Aaron Cleveland, the great-grandfather of President Cleveland, was born. He was a Congregationalist minister and represented his town in the Connecticut Legislature, in which he introduced a bill providing for the abolition of slavery. His father, Dr. Aaron Cleveland, was an Episcopalian minister, and his son, William Cleveland, the grandfather of the President, was a silversmith of Norwich, Connecticut. Here William Cleveland married Margaret Falley. Their second son, who became a graduate of Yale College in 1824, was the father of Grover Cleveland, the twenty-second President of the United States.

Richard F. Cleveland, the father of the subject of this sketch started in life as a school-teacher at Baltimore, Maryland. The savings from one year's salary as teacher enabled him to pursue a theological course at Princeton, New Jersey. Upon the completion of his studies here he was ordained a minister of the Presbyterian

church. In 1829 he returned to Baltimore and was united in marriage to Miss Anna Neale, with whom he had become acquainted during his career as teacher. They located for some time at Portsmouth, Virginia, and afterwards, seeking a broader field of labor moved their family to the village of Caldwell, Essex county, New Jersey.

In an unpretending little Presbyterian parsonage at Caldwell, New Jersey, on the 18th of March, 1837, Stephen Grover Cleveland was born. He was the fifth child of these parents, two sons and two daughters having been born previous to their removal to New Jersey. About the year 1840, the Cleveland family moved to Fayetteville, a small country village in the state of New York. At this place, within a few miles of Pompey Hill, the birth-place of Governor Seymour, Grover Cleveland received the first of his school education. It appears that at the age of fourteen he desired to take an academic course, but the limited means of his father prevented such desires to be realized, and young Cleveland was necessitated to look for a position in which he could support himself. This he found in a Fayetteville store at the small salary of fifty dollars for the first year and promises of an increase to one hundred dollars the second year were given upon the condition that he proved trustworthy. Here his reputation for honesty and efficiency was well sustained.



The removal of Cleveland's parents to Clinton gave him a much wished-for opportunity to attend a high school. In this place he pursued his studies industriously and without interruption until his family moved up the Black river to a small village of five hundred souls, then known as Holland Patent, and located about fifteen miles north of Utica. Here, after a short time Grover's father suddenly died.

We next hear of Grover Cleveland leaving the rural villages, in which he had ever lived, and wending his way to the great city of New York to accept a position as assistant teacher in an institution for the education of the blind. Here he remained for two years and added much to his already large store of experience and self-discipline. Believing the profession of teaching was not the proper business for him, he abandons it, and contemplates a trip to Cleveland, Ohio. His uncle, Lewis F. Allan, a stock-breeder of Buffalo, New York, to whom young Cleveland went for advice, employed him at a small salary for a time on his stock farm a short distance from Buffalo. While here he enters the law office of Messrs. Rogers, Bowen & Rogers, of Buffalo, and by persistency and close application to study, traits of character that had hitherto developed abundantly, made rapid progress in the law and was admitted to the bar in the year 1859.

Cleveland's first political office was that of Assistant District Attorney for the county of Erie, under Mr. C. C. Torrance in 1862. He held this position until 1865, the end of his superior's term of office, when he was nominated for District Attorney on the Democratic ticket, but was defeated. Five years after this failure, in 1870, Mr. Cleveland was elected Sheriff of Erie county and served that office with the same honest zeal that characterized his earlier labors in life.

In November, 1881, the people of Buffalo sought a man for their Mayor that would administer the people's affairs with the honesty and discretion so necessary to good government. They found that kind of integrity and sagacity in the person of Grover Cleveland, and sustained him at the polls with their ballots. Cleveland's administration as Mayor of Buffalo was so determinedly fair, and his warfare on dishonesty so uncompromising, that the wave of popularity that gave him the Mayoralty of Buffalo, rolled onward until he became an available candidate for Governor in 1882 against Charles J. Folger, the nominee of the Republican party. Cleveland was elected Governor by an overwhelming majority, and was suddenly lifted from local into national prominence. He received 535,318 votes to 342,464 for Folger. His administration as

Governor of New York has been the subject of much comment and created some dissatisfaction, but his resolute opposition to all ring-rule and his unwavering courage in the fight for the interests of the people while Governor, has led the nation to look upon him as a man whose stability and sincerity of motives remain unquestioned.

Mr. Cleveland while Governor made free use of the veto power. The most important case in which he exercised this right was that of the Five Cent Fare Bill.

Cleveland's election as Governor of New York by an unprecedented majority and his very successful administration, led the Democratic party to select him as their standard-bearer in the Presidential campaign of 1884. The National Democratic Convention met in Chicago on the 8th of July. The prominent names before it were Grover Cleveland, Thomas F. Bayard, Allen G. Thurman, Joseph E. McDonald, Samuel J. Randall and John G. Carlisle. On the 12th, Governor Cleveland, the candidate from the Empire State, was nominated on the second ballot by a large majority. Thomas A. Hendricks, of Indiana, was unanimously nominated for the Vice-Presidency. The Republicans had met in National Convention at Chicago in June previous and nominated James G. Blaine, of

Maine, for President, and John A. Logan, of Illinois, for Vice-President. The candidates of the Prohibition party were John P. St. John, of Kansas, and William Daniels, of Maryland. The Greenbackers and Anti Monopolists nominated General B. F. Butler, of Massachusetts, for President, and General A. M. West, of Mississippi, for Vice-President. In the election that followed, Cleveland and Hendricks received 219 electoral votes, Blaine and Logan, 182. The successful candidates carried twenty of the thirty-eight states of the Union, viz: Alabama, Arkansas, Connecticut, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Missouri, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Virginia, and West Virginia.

Grover Cleveland resigned the Governorship of New York in January, and was inaugurated twenty-second President of the United States upon the 4th day of March, 1885, amid an unusual civil and military display, and delivered his brief statesman-like inaugural address to a vast assemblage of people. The following is an extract from that document:

“The genius of our institutions, the needs of our people in their home life, and the attention which is demanded for the settlement and development of the resources of our vast territory,



dictate the scrupulous avoidance of any departure from that foreign policy, commended by the history, the tradition and prosperity of our republic. It is the policy of independence, favored by our position and defended by our known love of justice and by our power. It is the policy of peace suitable to our interests. It is the policy of neutrality, rejecting any share in foreign broils and ambitions upon other continents, and rebelling their intrusion here. It is the policy of Monroe, and Washington, and Jefferson—‘Peace, commerce and honest friendship with all nations, entangling alliance with none.’

“A due regard for the interests and prosperity of all the people demand that our finances shall be established upon such a sound and sensible basis as shall secure the safety and confidence of the business interests, and make the wage of labor sure and steady, and that our system of revenue shall be so adjusted as to relieve the people from unnecessary taxation, having a due regard to the interests of capital invested and workingmen employed in American industries, and preventing the accumulation of surplus in the Treasury to tempt extravagance and waste. Care for the property of the Nation and for the needs of future settlers requires that the public domain should be protected from pur-

loining schemes and unlawful occupation. The conscience of the people demands that the Indians within our boundaries shall be fairly and honestly treated as wards of the government, and their education and civilization promoted with a view to their ultimate citizenship, and that polygamy in the Territories, destructive of the family relation and offensive to moral sense of the civilized world, shall be repressed. The law should be rigidly enforced which prohibits the immigration of a servile class to compete with American labor with no intention of acquiring citizenship, and bringing with them the habits and customs repugnant to our civilization.

“The people demand reform in the administration of the government and the application of business principles to public affairs. As a means to this end, *civil service reform* should be in good faith enforced. Our citizens have the right to protection from the incompetency of public employes who hold their places solely as a reward of partisan service, and from the corrupting influence of those who promise, and the vicious methods of those who expect, such rewards; and those who worthily seek public employment have the right to insist that merit and competency shall be recognized, instead of party subserviency or the surrender of honest political belief, in the administration of a government pledged to do equal and exact justice to all men.”

President Cleveland's Cabinet, with Thomas F. Bayard, of Delaware, Secretary of State; Daniel F. Manning, of New York, Secretary of the Treasury; William C. Endicott, of Massachusetts, Secretary of War; William C. Whitney, of New York, Secretary of the Navy; Augustus H. Garland, of Arkansas, Attorney General; Lucius Q. C. Lamar, of Mississippi, Secretary of the Interior; and William F. Vilas, of Wisconsin, Postmaster General, was confirmed by the Senate without opposition.

One of the first things with which the Administration had to deal was a revolution in Central America that had for its object the consolidation of the five Central American Republics. American ships of war were sent to the scene to protect the interests of the United States.

Since the accession of Cleveland to the Presidency the prospects for the suppression of Polygamy have brightened. Several convictions for that crime have been secured in the courts of Utah.

In July, 1885, President Cleveland issued a proclamation ordering the cattle kings, that were unlawfully occupying lands reserved for the Indians in the Indian Territory, to vacate them within forty days. This decided policy was universally commended.

Before one year of President Cleveland's ad-

ministration had elapsed, five of the most eminent of American citizens passed away. General and ex-President U. S. Grant died July 23rd, 1885; General George B. McClellan on October 29th, 1885; Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks on November 25th, 1885; General Winfield S. Hancock on February 9th, 1886, and ex-Governor Horatio Seymour on February 12th, 1886.

In January, 1886, Congress passed the Presidential Succession Bill, which provides, in the event of the death of both President and Vice-President, that the duties of the office of President shall devolve upon the various cabinet officers according to a specified order.

In the spring of 1886 occurred an enormous railroad strike. This was ordered by the Knights of Labor upon the Gould system of railroads and resulted in much damage to business interests in the states of Illinois, Missouri, Kansas and Texas. A number of lives were lost.

The question of *Civil Service* and the *Tariff* are the main topics of agitation of the day, and are themes whose destiny depend upon future legislation.

THE END.











WERT  
BOOKBINDING  
Grantville, Pa  
MAY - JUNE 1989  
We're Quality Bound



